

FINDING THE PERFECT MIC POSITION

# Electronic Musician®

www.emusician.com

October 2004

## Sampled Spaces

13 CONVOLUTION REVERBS  
PUT YOUR MUSIC IN THE  
WORLD'S GREATEST HALLS

**7** Spicy  
Percussion  
Libraries

**Gary Chang**  
on Scoring for  
Stephen King

### REVIEWS

KORG LEGACY COLLECTION 1.0  
NATIVE INSTRUMENTS INTAKT 1.0.3  
KURZWEIL RUMOUR AND MANGLER  
PLUS 6 MORE

CONCERTGEBOUW,  
AMSTERDAM

#BXNMDSF AUTO\*\*SCH 5-DIGIT 03060  
#03060GRS990LN005# AUG 2006  
JEFFREY H GERSTEIN  
99 LUND RD  
NASHUA NH 03060-4234

S17  
2/3



A PRIMEDIA Publication

\$6.99 US \$8.99 CAN



09>



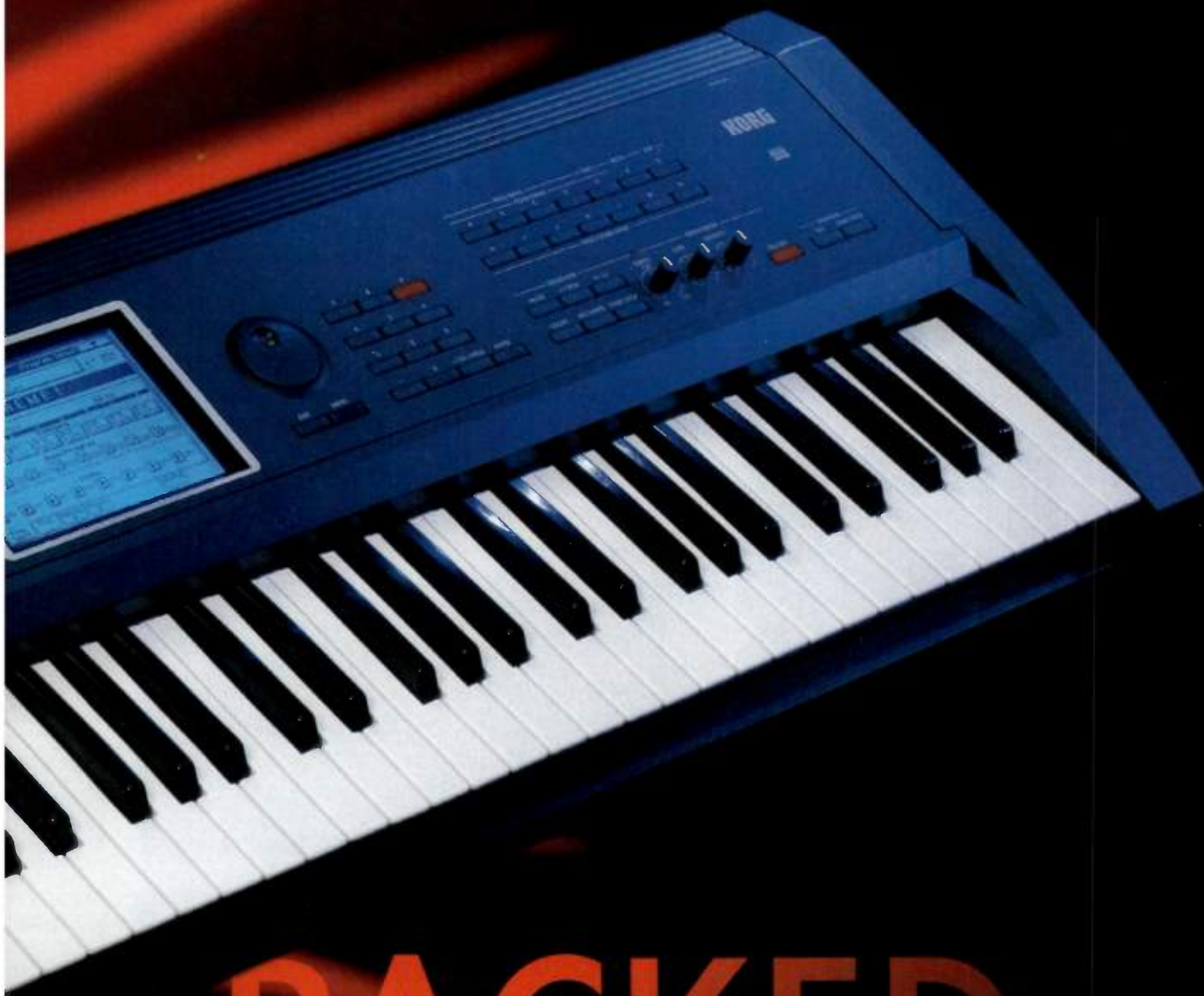
# EXTREMELY



TRITON  
LE

TRITON  
EXTREME

TRITON  
STUDIO



# PACKED

Sooner or later, it all comes down to sound, and no keyboard on the planet is loaded with as much sonic firepower as the jam-packed TRITON Extreme. With 160MB of samples and thousands of new and classic patches—including a breathtaking new piano—the Extreme overflows with an unprecedented depth and variety of sounds. But it's not just the quantity of sounds that makes Extreme...well, so extreme. It's the quality. Every sound is a gem that's sure to inspire. And our unique tube-driven Valve Force technology adds amazing analog character to each and every one.

The Extreme is also packed full of innovative features. With 120-note polyphony, dual USB ports, a powerful sequencer, our easy-to-use Open Sampling System, dual arpeggiators, cool Touchview interface and much more, it's everything TRITON taken to the Extreme!

CHECK OUT AND BUY TRITON ACCESSORIES AT [WWW.KORG.COM](http://WWW.KORG.COM)

**KORG**  
[www.korg.com](http://www.korg.com)

Register your TRITON Extreme warranty online at [www.korg.com](http://www.korg.com) and get an extra year of coverage at no additional cost!

© 2004 Korg USA, 316 S. Service Road, Melville, NY 11747 • (631) 390-8737



# Just exactly what is a

DIGITECH® GNX4 MULTI-MODELING DIGITAL GUITAR WORKSTATION

**USB Audio/MIDI Interface**  
Stream audio and MIDI to and from your computer via the integrated USB Audio/MIDI interface.



**Eight-Track Digital Recorder**  
Hands-free recorder makes capturing your musical ideas quick and easy.

**Expression Pedal**  
Real time control of effects parameters, volume, and wah.



**Stompboxes** Stompbox modeling features ten of the world's most popular distortion pedals.



**Guitar Cabinet and Amp Multi-Modeling**  
Unlimited user amp+cabinet creation thanks to DigiTech's exclusive Warp knob.



**Direct Box**  
Run direct to the front of house mixer with selectable Speaker Compensation.



**Guitar Tuner**  
Built-in tuner when you need it.



**A small fortune in hook-up cables**  
No re-patching necessary.



The DigiTech® GNX4 Guitar Workstation

Made in the USA ■ Designed by fanatic, guitar-playing engineers in the Rock 'n' Roll underground of Salt Lake

©2004  
DigiTech.  
All Rights  
Reserved

H A Harman International Company ©2004 Harman Music Group

W924



# Guitar Workstation™?

## Multitrack Recording Software

Professional Mac®/PC recording and editing suite featuring Lexicon® reverb plug-in.



What happens when a bunch of fanatic, guitar-playing engineers combine a studio full of recording equipment and the world's most advanced modeling guitar processor and into a single integrated package? You get the ultimate guitar player's

tool: **The Guitar Workstation™**.

They engineered several thousand dollars worth of gear into a single floor unit. But they didn't stop there. Since when you're playing, you have your hands full, they also designed an intelligent, *hands-free* user interface to make it all work the way a guitar player thinks. It's there at your feet ready to record when inspiration strikes.

Not only is a Guitar Workstation™ a great tool in the studio, it can also follow you on stage and be your entire live rig as well.

Would you expect anything less from DigiTech®, the world's leader in guitar modeling processors?

Discover all the things you can do with a Guitar Workstation™ by e-mailing or calling for your free GNX4 APPLICATIONS GUIDE. But, if you've already seen enough, head on down to your local DigiTech® dealer and experience The Guitar Workstation™ for yourself.



## MP3 Player

Play along with your own backing tracks or practice with lesson downloads.

**USB CF Reader**  
Built-in card reader for easy transfer of files to and from your computer.



## Drum Machine

Over 100 rhythms and 8 different drum kits. Even play your own MIDI patterns.



**Mic Preamp** High quality dbx® mic pre with 48V phantom power accepts both dynamic and professional condenser mics.



**Mixer** Flexible mixing of your recorded projects and routing of all inputs and outputs.

## GNX4 Guitar Workstation

- Built-in 8-Track Digital Recorder
- Built-in 24-bit USB Computer Audio/MIDI Interface
- Built-in General MIDI Drum Machine
- Built-in MP3 Player
- Built-in USB Compact Flash Card Reader
- Built-in 8 x 8 x 4 Mixer
- Built-in dbx® Mic Preamp w/48v Phantom Power
- Built-in Direct Box with Active Speaker Compensation
- Hands-free Recording
- 24-bit A/D/A Converters
- GeNetX™ Multi-Modeling Processing provides unlimited amp and cabinet models

### Included Software:

- Multi-track recording/editing software: Pro Tracks™ Plus for PC and BIAS® Deck™ 3.5 SE for Macintosh®
- Lexicon® Pantheon™ Reverb Plug-in for the PC and Mac®
- Cakewalk™ Pyro Express CD burning software for the PC
- DigiTech® X-Edit™ Editor/Librarian

ity ■ E-mail [info@digitech.com](mailto:info@digitech.com) ■ [www.guitarworkstation.com](http://www.guitarworkstation.com) ■ 801.566.8800

**DigiTech**  
The Power to Create



# I N S I

## FEATURES

### 24 IN SEARCH OF... THE ULTIMATE LATIN POP AND WORLD PERCUSSION LIBRARY

Our sound-library expert auditions sample CDs and software instruments containing some of the hottest world and Latin percussion sounds and loops. Add rhythmic spice to your productions with these fine products.

*By Rob Shrock*

### 36 COVER STORY: TRADING SPACES

Convolution-reverb technology is the rage in signal-processing, offering ultrarealistic reverb plug-ins that mimic the acoustic characteristics of concert halls, cathedrals, and recording studios. You can also use them as powerful sound-design programs that let you take your audio to places it's never been. We tested 13 convolution-reverb programs for Mac and Windows to give you an taste of what's available.

*By Dennis Miller and Mike Levine*

### 64 PRODUCTION VALUES: SCORING FIT FOR A KING

When Stephen King needs music for one of his TV projects, he often turns to composer Gary Chang, who combines a strong thematic sense with an affinity for analog synthesis. Chang also stays busy scoring many other TV projects and major motion pictures. Chang offers a look inside his synth-laden personal studio and talks about his approach to scoring.

*By Maureen Droney*



Courtesy of Audio E

## DEPARTMENTS

8 FIRST TAKE

12 LETTERS

16 WHAT'S NEW

140 AD INDEX

141 MARKETPLACE

146 CLASSIFIEDS

**Electronic Musician®** (ISSN 0884-4720) is published monthly except semimonthly in July by PRIMEDIA Business Magazines & Media Inc., 9800 Metcalf Ave., Overland Park, KS 66212 ([www.primediabusiness.com](http://www.primediabusiness.com)). This is Volume 20, Issue 12, October 2004. One-year (13 issues) subscription is \$40; outside of the U.S. it's \$75. Prices subject to change. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to *Electronic Musician*, P.O. Box 1929, Marion, OH 43306. Periodicals postage paid at Shawnee Mission, KS, and additional mailing offices. Canadian GST #R129597951. Canada Post International Publications Mail Product (Canadian Distribution) Sales Agreement No. 40597023. Canada return address: DP Global Mail, 4960-2 Walker Road, Windsor, ON N9A 6J3.



## COLUMNS

**74 DESKTOP MUSICIAN: Colors of the Rainbow**

We look at the colored-book CD specs and what they mean to you.

**84 RECORDING MUSICIAN: Finding the Sweet Spot**

How to find the right mic position by ear.

**154 FINAL MIX: Question Reality**

Natural-sounding recordings are often the result of careful processing.

84



## REVIEWS

**92 KORG Legacy Collection 1.0 (Mac/Win)**

soft synth and effects suite

**108 SYMBOLIC SOUND Kyma X (Mac/Win)**

sound-design workstation

**118 KURZWEIL Rumour and Mangler**

rackmount effects processors

**124 SOUNDHACK Spectral Shapers 1.0 (Mac/Win)**

effects plug-in bundle

**128 JASMINE MUSIC TECHNOLOGY Onyx Arranger 2.1 (Win)**

algorithmic-composition software

**134 QUICK PICKS:** Native Instruments Intakt 1.0.3 (Mac/Win) loop sampler; Electro-Harmonix Bi-Filter analog mono filter; PSPaudioware Nitro 1.0 (Mac/Win) multi-effects software; Tascam Westgate Studios Woodwind Collection, Expanded Edition, (Giga) sample library

24



## Buying In

**J**ust when I thought we might get a breather in the recent trend toward industry consolidation, several new mergers and acquisitions were announced, starting the grapevine buzzing all over again. It's too early to know what these deals will lead to down the line, but the implications for electronic musicians are worth contemplating.

In mid July, Focusrite announced that it had purchased Novation Electronic Music Systems. Both companies hail from the town of High-Wycombe Bucks, in the UK. Both make quality music-technology products, but of very different types, so I doubt that technology was a primary reason for the deal. Focusrite has much stronger marketing and distribution than Novation, so I suspect that Focusrite's management saw a chance to buy a company they knew well, presumably at a good price, and grow it. If this deal indeed strengthens the market presence of Novation products, it would seem to be good news for electronic musicians.

Sonic Solutions' purchase of Roxio's CD- and DVD-burning products, on the other hand, offers obvious technical and business synergies. Sonic Solutions is a world leader in professional DVD-authoring products and offers such consumer and small-business Windows programs as MyDVD and DVDIt. By purchasing the Roxio consumer-software line, Sonic acquires a set of popular products for Mac and Windows and gains marketing and distribution strength in the consumer-software world. Some Mac users have been nervous about whether Sonic Solutions will continue to support its Mac products. The official word is that it intends to do so.

I've saved the biggest deal for last. We were taken by surprise when we learned that Avid had acquired M-Audio and assigned the fast-growing company to Avid's pro-audio arm, Digidesign. According to sources at Digidesign and M-Audio, M-Audio founder Tim Ryan will remain as GM of a semiautonomous division. M-Audio will keep its name, maintain its product lines and distribution deals, and keep doing its thing.

M-Audio's "thing" is what makes this deal so interesting. Most of the company's products are designed by contractors and are manufactured elsewhere. But I'll be surprised and disappointed if Pro Tools LE isn't working with M-Audio audio interfaces by next year.

Still, I don't think Avid was after engineering. The biggest reason for this deal is that M-Audio has strong distribution, is continually expanding sales, and is a popular brand name in the world of lower-cost products for the personal studio and, increasingly, in consumer audio. Avid has few lower-end products; had Avid wished to make a major competitive push into the areas that M-Audio is strongest, it would have had its work cut out for it. It makes a lot more sense to buy rather than fight your way in.

What does this mean for users of M-Audio products? I, for one, am encouraged that Tim Ryan is joining Avid's board of directors. That indicates M-Audio's product line and customer support will continue on in the same general direction.



DAN PHILLIPS

Steve Oppenheimer  
Editor in Chief

- Editor in Chief**  
– Steve Oppenheimer, soppenheimer@primediabusiness.com
- Managing Editor**  
– Patricia Hammond, phammond@primediabusiness.com
- Senior Editors**  
– Mike Levine, mlevine@primediabusiness.com  
– Gino Robair, grobair@primediabusiness.com
- Associate Editors**  
– Rusty Cutchin, emediorial@primediabusiness.com  
– Dennis Miller, emediorial@primediabusiness.com  
– Len Sesso, emediorial@primediabusiness.com  
– Geary Yelton, gylton@primediabusiness.com
- Assistant Editor**  
– Matt Gallagher, mgallagher@primediabusiness.com
- Copy Editor**  
– Lori Kennedy, lkennedy@primediabusiness.com
- Contributing Editors** – Michael Cooper, Mary Cosola, Marty Cutler, Maureen Droney, Larry the O, George Petersen, Rob Shrock, Scott Wilkinson
- Web Administrator**  
– Dan Cross
- Group Art Director**  
– Dmitry Panich, dpanich@primediabusiness.com
- Art Director**  
– Laura Williams, lwilliam@primediabusiness.com
- Associate Art Director**  
– Mike Cruz, mcruz@primediabusiness.com
- Informational Graphics** – Chuck Dahmer
- Senior Vice President**  
– Peter May, pmay@primediabusiness.com
- Administrative Assistant**  
– Julie Birum, jbirum@primediabusiness.com
- Publisher**  
– Dave Reik, dreik@primediabusiness.com
- Associate Publisher**  
– Joe Perry, jperry@primediabusiness.com
- East Coast Advertising Manager**  
– Jeff Donnerwerth, jdonnerwerth@primediabusiness.com
- Northwest/Midwest Advertising Manager**  
– Greg Sutton, gsutton@primediabusiness.com
- Southwest Advertising Manager**  
– Mari Deetz, mdeetz@primediabusiness.com
- Marketing Director**  
– Christen Pocock, cpocock@primediabusiness.com
- Marketing Manager**  
– Angela Muller Rehm, arehm@primediabusiness.com
- Marketing Trade Show Coordinator**  
– Megan Koehn, mkoehn@primediabusiness.com
- Online Sales and Marketing Manager**  
– Samantha Kahn, skahn@primediabusiness.com
- Classifieds/Marketplace Advertising Director**  
– Robin Boyce-Trubitt, rboyce@primediabusiness.com
- West Coast Classified Sales Associate**  
– Kevin Blackford, kblackford@primediabusiness.com
- East Coast Classified Sales Associate**  
– Jason Smith, jsmith@primediabusiness.com
- Classifieds Production Coordinator**  
– Jennifer Kneebone, jkneebone@primediabusiness.com
- Group Production Manager**  
– Melissa Langstaff, mlangstaff@primediabusiness.com
- Advertising Production Coordinator**  
– Jennifer Hall, jhall@primediabusiness.com
- Group Audience Marketing Director**  
– Philip Semler, psemler@primediabusiness.com
- Audience Marketing Managers**  
– Craig Diamantine, cdiamantine@primediabusiness.com  
– Jef Linson, jlinson@primediabusiness.com
- Director of Human Resources**  
– Julie Nave-Taylor, jnave-taylor@primediabusiness.com
- Office Coordinator/Receptionist**  
– Lara Duchnick, lduchnick@primediabusiness.com



# Great Ideas! The Right Price!



www.smpaudio.com



\*\$99

Now you can easily control your active monitors volume level directly from your desktop! A/B from two different inputs with separate volume controls, have 2 sets of speakers plugged in, MUTE, MONO/STEREO switch and a host of other features which will make monitoring your work and patching your speakers as simple as pressing a button! High tensile steel construction with included rack mount adaptors for 19" racks. An affordable high-quality problem solver for mixerless DAW and nonlinear video production environments.



\*\$99

Get 8 channels of Balanced XLR Mic Inputs into your recording system! Perfect for Vocals, Drums, Brass and any other multiple microphone setup where extra pre-amps are needed. An ideal solution for your multi I/O sound card and HD recording system. With a full range of gain control from -20dB to +40dB and Phantom power for every channel this single rack unit can now solve many of the connectivity issues which are raised in a large range of situations, whether in the Studio, home, club installation or other live sound applications. Enjoyed by thousands in the US!



\*\$199

Optional Adat Output \*\$89

The PR8MKII is a 2U 19" rack-mount preamplifier with a brand new design utilizing features never before possible at this price range! With eight discrete high-quality microphone preamps, Detented gain control, Combo connectors, Separate switches with LED indicators for Phase and Phantom, Insert points on every channel, XLR balanced and 1/4" Unbalanced outputs and with the addition of an optional ADAT™ light pipe output, the SM PR8 MKII seamlessly fits into many digital audio workstation configurations.



\*\$249

TB101 Single Channel Version

\*\$149

The TB202 valve (12AX7) mic pre-amp is a twin channel valve mic preamplifier that features independent switchable phantom power, phase reverse, -20dB Pad, optical compressor, and fully functional EQ all housed together in a single 1U rack mount chassis. With a warm valve sound and the addition of an Optical Compressor the TB202 is a tool for those who want that SPECIAL sound this type of equipment can produce. With XLR inputs and 1/4" inputs the unit can be used with microphones or instruments without the need for adaptors.



\*\$499

The Amazing OC8 is a rack-mount optical compressor. With eight discrete high-quality optical compressors. Optical compressors are sought after for the distinctive musicality they give to vocals, guitars and other instruments. The OC8's adjustable ratio, attack, release and output controls are calibrated to generate a distinctive soft, rich character while providing magnificent control over dynamics. Fantastic for use as inserts on your multi-channel recording or live tracks.

PR4 value \*\$79



4 Channel Mic Preamp

HP4 value \*\$79



4 Channel Headphone Amp

DI8 \*\$99



8 Channel DI/MIXER

IN5 \*\$199



Multi I/O Interface

Available at:



\*Estimated Selling Price

www.americanmusical.com

www.Kaysound.com



# Thanks for the compliments, Eric Clapton & John Mayer

"I've kind of mucked around with that AdrenaLinn – the Roger Linn piece. I think that's a fabulous piece of equipment...it's got some great sounds."

– **Eric Clapton** from *Vintage Guitar* magazine, June 2004

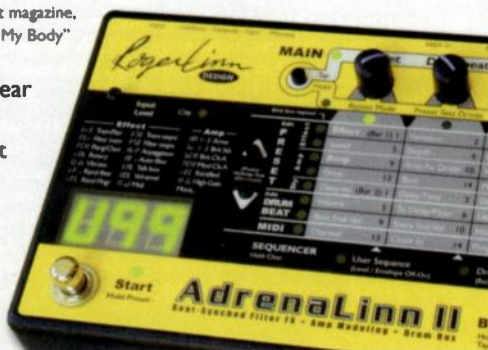
"I started messing around with the AdrenaLinn and very soon found this combination of the beat and the arpeggiator. I've never heard a guitar do that before. I just stayed there in that room for like two or three hours...I remember thinking to myself, this is really strong, this really makes me feel good."

– **John Mayer** from *UK's Guitarist* magazine, November 2003, on creating his hit "Bigger Than My Body"

Visit [rogerlinndesign.com](http://rogerlinndesign.com) to hear **AdrenaLinn II**, the radically innovative guitar effects pedal that can impress even these guys.

*Roger Linn*  
DESIGN

[rogerlinndesign.com](http://rogerlinndesign.com)  
Berkeley, CA, USA 510 898-4878



## PRIMEDIA

Business Magazines & Media

### Chief Operating Officer

– Jack Condon, [jcondon@primediabusiness.com](mailto:jcondon@primediabusiness.com)

### Executive Vice President

– John French, [jfrench@primediabusiness.com](mailto:jfrench@primediabusiness.com)

### PRIMEDIA Inc.

– 745 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10151

### Chairman

– Dean Nelson, [dean.nelson@primedia.com](mailto:dean.nelson@primedia.com)

### President and Chief Executive Officer

– Kelly Conlin, [kelly.conlin@primedia.com](mailto:kelly.conlin@primedia.com)

### Vice Chairman & General Counsel

– Beverly Chell, [beverly.chell@primedia.com](mailto:beverly.chell@primedia.com)

Editorial, Advertising, and Business Offices: 6400 Hollis St., Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608, USA. (510) 853-3307.

**SUBSCRIBER CUSTOMER SERVICE:** To subscribe, change your address, or check on your current account status, go to [www.emusician.com](http://www.emusician.com) and click on Customer Service for fastest service. Or e-mail [ecmn@kable.com](mailto:ecmn@kable.com), call toll-free (800) 245-2737 or (815) 734-1218, or write to P.O. Box 1929, Marion, OH, 43306.

**REPRINTS:** Contact Wright's Reprints to purchase quality custom reprints or e-prints of articles appearing in this publication at (877) 652-5295 ((281) 419-5725 outside the U.S. and Canada). Instant reprints and permissions may be purchased directly from our Web site; look for the iCopyright tag appended to the end of each article.

**BACK ISSUES:** Back issues are available for \$10 each by calling (800) 245-2737 or (740) 382-3322.

**LIST RENTAL:** Please direct all inquiries to Marie Briganti at [primedia@statistics.com](mailto:primedia@statistics.com).

**PHOTOCOPIES:** Authorization to photocopy articles for internal corporate, personal, or instructional use may be obtained from the Copyright Clearance Center (CCC) at (978) 750-8400. Obtain further information at [www.copyright.com](http://www.copyright.com).

**ARCHIVES AND MICROFORM:** This magazine is available for research and retrieval of selected archived articles from leading electronic databases and online search services, including Factiva, Lexis-Nexis, and ProQuest. For microform availability, contact ProQuest at (800) 521-0600 or (734) 761-4700, or search the Serials in Microform listings at [www.proquest.com](http://www.proquest.com).

**PRIVACY POLICY:** Your privacy is a priority to us. For a detailed policy statement about privacy and information dissemination practices related to Primedia Business Magazines & Media products, please visit our Web site at [primediabusiness.com](http://primediabusiness.com).

**CORPORATE OFFICE:** PRIMEDIA Business Magazines & Media Inc., 9800 Metcalf, Overland Park, KS 66212 — (913) 341-1300 — [primediabusiness.com](http://primediabusiness.com)

COPYRIGHT 2004

PRIMEDIA Business Magazines & Media Inc.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.



Printed in the USA.

Also publishers of *Mix*®, *Remix*®, *Music Education Technology*®, *Computer Music Product Guide*®, *Personal Studio Buyer's Guide*®, and *Digital Home Keyboard Guide*®.

[www.emusician.com](http://www.emusician.com)

MANUFACTURER'S COUPON

EXPIRES 10/31/2004

# RoadGear

160. 260.

**2 Speakers  
Powered Mixer  
Dynamic microphones  
All the cables to start your gig** + **FREE**

Speaker Stands & Carry Bag  
A MSRP \$159.99 Value!



Present this ad to receive a free pair of (SK1) Speaker Stands and carry bag with your purchase of RoadGear 160 or 260. Offer available from September 1, 2004 to October 31, 2004 at participating authorized Phonic dealers. Valid only in the US. Subject to availability.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Email: \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Yes I want to receive information about other special offers from Phonic.

Find your nearest Phonic dealer at [www.phonic.com/getgear](http://www.phonic.com/getgear)

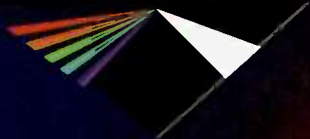
**PHONIC**

MIX10RG



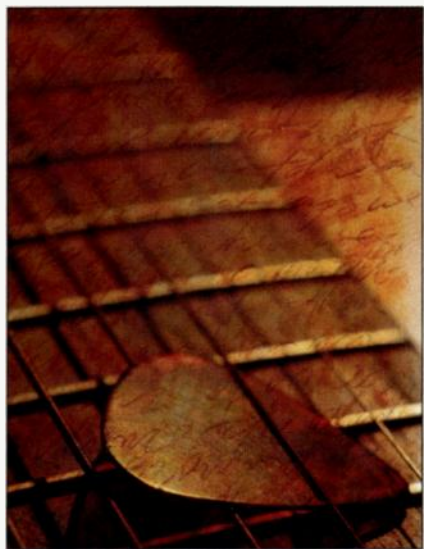
WWW.SPECTRASONICS.NET

SPECTRASONICS



10-25-04

RMX



LIZ HEAVERN

## COMPUTER TEAMWORK

**T**had Brown's excellent article ("Cover story: Two Heads Are Better Than One," August 2004) elucidates a few tricky aspects of using two or more computers in a personal studio and offers some great solutions.

As I began using more software synths, I found that latency settings crept up to at least 23 milliseconds when the host digital audio workstation ran a lot of audio tracks, effects plug-ins, and soft synths. That's too high for real-time monitoring if I want to add a new synth track.

The solution is simple—it requires two computers, a mixer, a second synth-hosting application, and a means of splitting the source MIDI signal to the two computers. I load both computers with identical sets of software synths, software samplers, and samples. I split the MIDI output from my controller and route it to both the primary and auxiliary computers. I run a second synth-hosting application on the auxiliary computer at a very low latency. Then, I load the same soft synth into each DAW, but monitor the synth from the auxiliary computer while I record a new MIDI track on the primary computer. Once I have a track I want to use, I switch to

monitoring the synthesizer on the primary computer.

**Bill Lorentzen**  
via email

## IRONING OUT DIFFERENCES

**I** just finished reading "Capturing the Kit" (July 2004), and it's a good and useful article. But the annoying word "dampening" kept popping out and irritating me like fingernails on a blackboard.

*Dampening* is spritzing water on your good shirt just before you iron out its wrinkles. To "dampen" means to "make moist" or to "make damp." *Damping* is the process of reducing the activity of something, or (in the case of vibrations) of decreasing the length of time of a resonance. The verb is "damp," as in "I used duct tape to damp the snare's top head."

I speak from the authority of a master's degree in electronics engineering, a lot of technical-writing experience, and of having ironed a lot of shirts.

**Bob Wey**  
Ear-Relevant Sounds

*Bob—You are correct, sir! —Steve O*

## LEGAL ADVICE

**Y**our article on manufacturing CD-G's ("CD+G=\$," June 2004) was very informative. However, the section on the legal aspects of karaoke recordings (under the subhead "Technical and Legal" on pp. 60 and 62) missed the mark.

A karaoke recording with synchronized lyrics requires a voluntary (not a compulsory) license from the publisher. This was set by a landmark case in 1990

involving the Rolling Stones' publisher, ABKCO Music and Records, Inc., which made synchronized lyrics a "synchronous" use. This obviates the applicability of the compulsory license provisions of the copyright act.

The most significant difference between the voluntary license and the compulsory license is that the publisher can say "no" under a voluntary license. Compulsory licenses are obligatory (provided that you follow strict licensing guidelines), and the publishers are not permitted to say "no." Your article mistakenly stated that "compulsory licenses do not cover the charts." They cover all previously released commercial recordings whether or not they are hits or charting songs.

If one does not have synchronized lyrics, then the recording is considered "backing tracks." This type of recording, while not a CD-G type of recording, is subject to a standard mechanical license, and the Harry Fox Agency will license it.

Furthermore, it is pertinent to note that most publishers will charge a one-time, nonrecoupable fixing fee (\$50–\$250), as well as an advance payment against future royalties.

**Steven Corn**  
Corn Music Services, Inc.

*Steven—Thanks for clarifying this. We asked music-industry attorney and EM author Michael Aczon, and he concurred with your opinion.—Steve O*

## CAVEAT EMPTOR

**I** appreciated the article about preparing your computer for use as a digital audio workstation ("Desktop



# Get ready for a hot, hot autumn...

**Audio Warp** realtime time stretching and pitch shifting  
**Play Order Track** easy pattern-based arranging  
**Inplace Editing** MIDI editing directly in the Project Window  
**User Workspaces** build your own personal project windows  
**External FX Plug-ins** integrate external hardware effect processors  
**MIDI Device Maps** direct, custom access to MIDI hardware

and much, much more ...

# SX 3



**More innovation, more creativity,  
more Cubase.**

Find out more at an authorized  
Steinberg dealer near you.

Steinberg

The Audio Group of Pinnacle Systems



Visit us on the Web at [www.emusician.com](http://www.emusician.com),  
the online home of Electronic Musician.

### Online this month:

#### Current issue contents

Get text files for every story.

#### EM article archives

Download the text of past features,  
columns, and reviews—for free!

#### EM Web Clips

The Web Clips icon at  
the end of various articles  
indicates that we have provided  
supplemental multimedia files for those  
stories. The files will be posted on the  
first day of each month.



#### Online News and Features

Get the latest scoop on the most  
up-to-date topics in the industry, including  
information about hot technologies.

### Services for EM readers:

Free reader service! Our reader-service  
card is now online. Get the product informa-  
tion you need directly from manufacturers.

You can subscribe to *Electronic Musician*  
or get help with your existing subscription.

Musician: Conquering the DAW," June 2004). For me, synths and home studios are just a hobby. (I've subscribed to EM for 16 years.) However, my business is maintaining Windows business networks, and I am constantly amazed at the cheap PCs people buy for running business applications. A DAW requires much more out of a PC than the average business application. Author Kevin Smith spent a good portion of his article trying to steer people away from using an entry-level PC as a DAW, but I would like to expand on his admonitions.

Steer clear of *any* PC that can be purchased at a store. Your best bet is to purchase online from a major manufacturer and to purchase from a "business line" of PCs, like the Compaq DeskPro (now known as HP's Desktop d-series) or the Dell OptiPlex models. In addition, if the PC is offered with Windows XP Home Edition or a Celeron chip, keep looking: Windows XP Pro and a Pentium 4 chip are the baselines for business PCs. Personal-studio owners have other choices, such

as rackmount DAW systems. That is the way to go when you want your PC to run music software right out of the box.

Avoid cheap PCs. When you see two PCs side by side that have similar specs but one is twice as expensive as the second, there is usually a good reason for that. Performance is much more than the component parts; it depends on the quality of those parts and how well they work together.

Don't use the motherboard's built-in graphics chip. The overwhelming majority of them use the computer's main memory for their storage, robbing performance from the CPU. Instead, get a separate video card that has the graphics capability for your uses.

Laptops are compromises. Get one only if you need extreme portability, and then be realistic about your performance expectations.

Avoid the Windows Millennium Edition (ME) operating system. Windows 98 SE is much more stable. If you need Windows 9x compatibility for some programs, consider dual-booting Windows 98 SE and Windows 2000 or XP Pro.

If a minitower is available, don't opt for the compact-case version. You'll appreciate it when you have to add that third hard drive and yet another DSP Farm card.

Consider using multiple hard drives. The first one ought to be your system drive. If you plan to dual-boot, divide it into two partitions (one OS per partition). The second one ought to be your data drive, and should be as large as you can afford. If you get a third drive for backing up (which I highly recommend), don't mirror it to your primary data drive unless you have a hard RAID controller. Soft RAID controllers rob performance from the processor. The better solution is to manually copy files after the session is over.

Thanks for letting me get that off my chest. And many thanks for years of great articles and reviews—I devour them all!

**Name Withheld by Request  
via email**

*Name— Thanks for your advice! For the most part, I agree with you, but I do have a few comments. For one thing, I would be wary of*

*buying strictly from a company's business line, as those machines may not be tweaked for optimal real-time performance. For example, a company may put a slower drive into their business models than into their high-end "workstation" products, and since drive speed has an influence on a number of things—track count among them—that could be a factor. I have experience with the Dell OptiPlex, for instance, and would not necessarily recommend it for music production.*

*Second, in my opinion, it's not advisable to purchase Win 98 SE at this point, assuming you could even find a vendor that specs it. Newer products from many major manufacturers (Steinberg and Cakewalk among them) are configured for XP only. Dual booting is an option, but XP should be adequate in nearly all cases today.*

*Finally, when purchasing drives, be aware of acoustic noise levels and buy only what you need now, as external drives are readily available for upgrading. I have had good luck with the Maxtor One Touch series, which is relatively inexpensive and very quiet.—Dennis Miller*

### MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING

In reading Larry the O's entertaining May 2004 "Final Mix" piece on the subtle shadings of semantics ("What's in a Word?"), his "O-grown" proverb contained a "generalization of the extreme" when he stated "a person has control over nothing in his life." That is something I try to avoid.

In the spirit of subtleties and pinpoint accuracy discussed in his article, perhaps the proverb should be revised to say "a person has control over 'little' in his life." Nothing is that simple. Or is that being simplistic?

**Kevin White**  
Storrs, Connecticut

### WE WELCOME YOUR FEEDBACK.

Address correspondence and email to  
"Letters," Electronic Musician, 6400  
Hollis Street, Suite 12, Emeryville, CA,  
94608, or [emeditorial@primediabusiness.com](mailto:emeditorial@primediabusiness.com). Published letters may be edited  
for space and clarity.





**ONYX™**  
PREMIUM ANALOG MIXERS  
w/PERKINS EQ & FIREWIRE OPTION

*For less than the cost of two medium-quality 8-channel FireWire interfaces, you can purchase a 16-channel Onyx mixer with FireWire I/O Card and enjoy superior audio quality...not to mention being able to EQ and mix a live show.*



**GREG MACKIE**, our founding father, shows off a killer shirt and an Onyx 1220.



## MACKIE'S PREMIUM MULTI-CHANNEL 24-BIT/96KHZ FIREWIRE INTERFACE.

**(CLEVERLY DISGUISED AS A WORLD-CLASS ANALOG MIXER.)**

Mackie's new Onyx series premium analog mixers don't just raise the bar. They completely change the game. That's because, once equipped with the optional FireWire card, Onyx mixers give you the audio I/O capabilities of multiple 8-channel FireWire digital audio interfaces, with far better sound quality and analog simplicity.

Built upon our new flagship Onyx mic preamps, vintage "British"-style 3-and 4-band Perkins EQ, and premium analog circuitry, the Onyx series is easily the best-sounding and highest-performance compact mixer in Mackie history.

And when you plug in the optional FireWire card, Onyx mixers make for a very convenient way to stream up to 18 channels of pristine 24-bit/96kHz digital audio directly from the mic preamps to your Mac or PC, and monitor a stereo mix from your computer back through the mixer.



Not recording on your computer yet? We also bundled a fully licensed copy of our acclaimed, "no-fuss" Traktion music production software so you can be up and running on your latest smash-hit in no time at all.



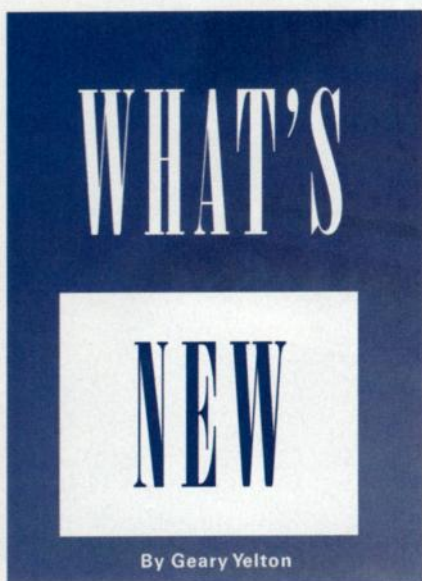
Sure, you could opt to spend your cash on dedicated FireWire I/O boxes, outboard studio mic preamps, outboard British-style EQ processing, a mixer and recording software. Or you can just visit your local Mackie dealer and check out an Onyx mixer.

Onyx: it's superior sound quality, single-cable FireWire connectivity, and a powerful recording application—all cleverly disguised as a world-class analog mixer.



800.898.3211 (Toll free within U.S.)  
425.487.4333 (Outside U.S.)  
info@mackie.com

**MACKIE.**  
www.mackie.com



### ▲ HARTMANN NEURON VS

**H**artmann Music recently announced Neuron VS (Mac/Win, \$899), a virtual instrument that harnesses the same synthesis engine as the groundbreaking Neuron synthesizer. Real-time parameter control is made possible using Nuke, an included controller featuring a joystick, a button, four rotary encoders, and a USB connection. Nuke also serves as a copy-protection dongle for the program, which runs standalone and as a VST or Audio Units plug-in.

Neuron VS resynthesizes sampled sounds and lets you build new ones from a collection of acoustical models. It ships with more than 300 sounds and over 250 models. Hartmann Music/Russ Jones Marketing Group (distributor); email: [hartmann@hartmann-music.com](mailto:hartmann@hartmann-music.com); Web: [www.hartmann-music.com](http://www.hartmann-music.com).

### ▶ KORG ES-1MKII

**K**org has taken the wraps off of the Electribe-S Rhythm Production Sampler ES-1mkII (\$599), a tabletop instrument for sequencing and live performance. Compared with the previous ES-1, the mkII model has a new metal case and an enhanced wave ROM with plenty of fresh hip-hop, house, and urban-oriented sounds.

The ES-1mkII can store as many as 128 patterns, 16 songs, and 100 mono samples or 50 stereo samples in memory. The unit comes preloaded with 64 patterns and 86 samples. Maximum mono sample time is 95 seconds at a sampling rate of 32 kHz.

The ES-1mkII lets you record your own samples or import WAV or AIFF files from SmartMedia cards, then time-slice them to create your own loops and patterns using step and real-time sequencing techniques. Play the front-panel buttons to easily create complex rhythms, even play-



ing a roll or reversing a sample with a single button. With real-time resampling, you can record entire phrases played by the ES-1mkII, apply effects, and then create new sequences using the resampled phrases. Use the gate effect to rhythmically process external audio in sync with pattern playback. Other features include Mod Delay and ten other effects, 20-bit A/D/A conversion, motion sequencing, tempo tap, and real-time pattern-arranging features. Korg USA, Inc.; tel.: (631) 390-6500; Web: [www.korg.com](http://www.korg.com).

### ▼ MOTU MX4

**M**OTU has begun shipping MX4 (Mac, \$295), a new instrument plug-in that supports AU, MAS, and RTAS formats. MX4's multiple-architecture sound engine incorporates wavetable, FM, AM, and analog-modeling synthesis. According to MOTU, its polyphony and number of instantiations are limited only by the host computer's processing power.

Like MOTU's sampler plug-in, MachFive, MX4 appears in a single window in which all edits are made. Three audio oscillators

supply wavetables sampled from vintage synthesizers. The filter section contains two resonant filters offering 16 types and a distortion stage. Stacking both filters can produce a 48 dB-per-octave slope. Six monophonic or polyphonic LFOs offer adjustable symmetry, rate delay, and other parameters that give MX4 some unusual modulation capabilities. You can freely assign the four DADSHR envelope generators to control any modulation destination. Modulate a single parameter with any number of sources simultaneously, or use a single source to modulate any number of destinations. Onboard chorus and delay effects are saved as part of each patch, and all effects parameters respond to modulation.

Other features include external audio processing, parameter randomization, unison multiplication, and hundreds of factory presets. Minimum system requirements are a Power Mac G3/500 MHz, Mac OS X 10.2, and a compatible host. Mark of the Unicorn (MOTU); email: [info@motu.com](mailto:info@motu.com); Web: [www.motu.com](http://www.motu.com).





Some day has finally arrived...

**dynaudio**

IF IT'S THERE - YOU'LL KNOW IT

# BM5A

## New Active Nearfield Monitor

The new BM5A delivers legendary Dynaudio Acoustics performance at a price unheard of for this class of monitor. Our engineers have redesigned and fine-tuned the BM5A according to the latest Dynaudio Acoustics technology, putting a new face on the renowned BM Series.

If you've wanted to upgrade your studio monitors, you can now own some of the world's best self-powered monitors and never say "some day" again.

### *BM Range of Active Monitors*



For more details contact your dealer today or visit  
**[www.dynaudioacoustics.com](http://www.dynaudioacoustics.com)**



**dynaudio** *acoustics*  
IF IT'S THERE - YOU'LL KNOW IT

TC ELECTRONIC A/S DENMARK • ☎ + 45 8742 7000  
TC ELECTRONIC INC USA • ☎ (805) 373 1828 • INFOUS@TCELECTRONIC.COM

what more

# Fireface 800

**56-Channel, 24-Bit 192 kHz FireWire Audio Interface**

- 4 Discrete Balanced XLR microphone inputs with class-A stage and 48 V phantom power
- 4 Discrete Line Inputs
- Hi-Z Instrument Input with Speaker Emulation, Soft Limiter and Distortion
- 8 Balanced TRS 24bit/192kHz AD/DA Converters
- 2 ADAT I/O with S/MUX, SPDIF I/O, MIDI I/O, Word Clock I/O
- Headphone/Line Output with Dedicated Volume control



# OctaMic D

**Advanced 8-Channel Microphone Preamp**

- 8 balanced XLR mic / line inputs
- 48V phantom power, low cut filter and phase reversal
- 8 channels of 192 kHz AD-conversion via 4 AES outputs
- 8 Channels of 96 kHz via ADAT outputs
- Signal to Noise Ratio of 129 dB!!!



**synthax**  
.com

5111 Market St.  
Boardman, OH 44512  
ph. 330.259.0308  
fx. 330.259.0315

**contact us**



# do you want?

## The World's Most Powerful FireWire Audio Interface!

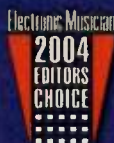
- 2 Firewire 800 & 1 Firewire 400 connections
- Up to 35 signal sources can be connected and recorded onto 28 separate tracks!
- Time Code Option (TCO) for LTC, video and VITC can be added
- Several Fireface 800s can be used in parallel and at the same time on one FireWire port
- Latencies down to 48 samples!!!!
- TotalMix and DIGICheck software included



## samplitude V8

*it just sounds better...*

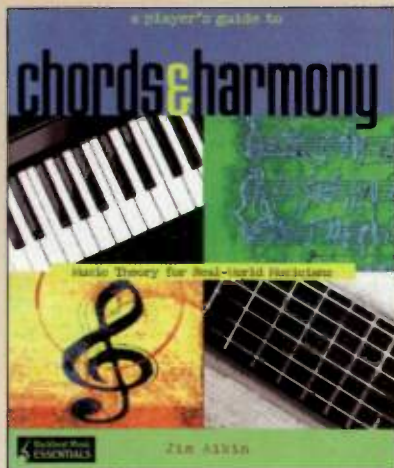
- 5.1-channel surround,
- Surround effects and object surround
- Surround Room Simulator
- MIDI drum editor,
- Multi-editor for MIDI controllers
- MAGIX Analog Modeling Suite
- MAGIX Elastic Audio
- MAGIX Robota Pro
- Manager for file libraries, objects, tracks, segments and markers
- DVD audio
- ReWire support
- Remix/slice agent
- Full-screen video output (supports 16:9)



# today and get it all!



## SOUND ADVICE ▲ ▲ ▲ ▲



### ▲ BACKBEAT BOOKS

Frequent EM contributor Jim Aikin's latest book is *A Player's Guide to Chords and Harmony* (\$19.95), subtitled *Music Theory for Real-World Musicians*. Its 196 pages serve as a detailed introduction to music theory, written in a casual tone that manages to avoid the academic stiffness of many college-level textbooks.

Aikin approaches music theory on a practical level, applying time-honored notions of melody and harmony to modern musical forms such as rock, jazz, folk, and pop. He familiarizes the reader with intervals, scales, modes, and chords, while explaining how to read music transcriptions and interpret chord symbols. In addition, he demystifies voice leading and chord progressions. He gives the reader a vocabulary for communicating with other musicians and a conceptual framework for understanding the inner workings of music itself. Each of the eight chapters ends in a quiz, allowing you to demonstrate what you've learned. The answers are located in the appendix. For beginning or experienced musicians, or anyone who wants a deeper understanding of what makes music tick, Aikin's book can be a valuable and eye-

opening resource. Backbeat Books; email: [books@musicplayer.com](mailto:books@musicplayer.com); Web: [www.backbeatbooks.com](http://www.backbeatbooks.com).

### ▼ COURSE TECHNOLOGY PTR

For anyone who needs help getting the most from their music software, the Cool School Interactus (CSI) Starter Series (Mac/Win, \$29.99 each) of CD-ROMs provides hands-on guidance. Titles include CSI Starters for Cubase SX 2, Digital Performer 4, GarageBand, Logic, Pro Tools LE, Reason, Sonar 3, and Sound Forge. Each course presents a series of QuickTime movies that cover topics such as setup, recording, editing, mixdown, creating audio CDs and MP3s, and file backup. Lengths vary from two to three hours. Just as the Starter Series is ideal for beginners, the CSI Master Series (Mac/Win, \$49.99 each) is more suitable for intermediate to advanced users, with lengths from five to six hours.

In *Logic CSI Starter*, for example, narrator George Leger III begins by showing you how to use the Setup Assistant, set up an Autoload file, and specify preferences in Emagic Logic Pro and Logic Express. From there, you will learn how to import, record, and freeze audio and MIDI tracks; use the editing and automation tools; apply effects processing plug-ins; bus and bounce tracks; and prepare a project for final delivery. The disc provides over 2.5 hours of video tutorials, as well as quizzes that let you confirm what you've learned.

To run the CSI series on your PC, you'll need a minimum Pentium III/400 MHz, a 16-bit sound card, and Windows 98, ME, or XP. Mac users will need a Mac G3/300 MHz and either OS 9

or OS X 10.2. Both platforms require at least 32 MB RAM, 50 MB free disk space, and a 16x CD-ROM drive. Cool Breeze Systems/Course Technology PTR; email: [ct.retail@thomson.com](mailto:ct.retail@thomson.com); Web: [www.courseptr.com](http://www.courseptr.com).

### OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

Peter Manning's Revised and Expanded Edition of *Electronic and Computer Music* (\$35 softbound, \$80 hardbound) is the second update of his classic text on the subject. Over the course of 474 pages, he discusses music technology in its many forms. Manning, a professor at the University of Durham in the UK, takes the approach of exploring his subject matter in a historical context, tracing its development from its roots to the present, beginning with Thaddeus Cahill's 1897 patent for the Telharmonium and continuing up to the present age of virtual synthesis and signal-processing software.

After a brief discussion of electronic music before 1945, he describes pioneering work in the classical tape studios of Europe and the U.S., early synthesizers and the contribution of rock in the 1960s, the development of digital audio and MIDI, and the use of desktop computers for music production. Along the way, Manning touches on many technical aspects without going into unnecessary detail. A section on performance con-

trollers is especially interesting. *Electronic and Computer Music* is suitable as a classroom textbook or for anyone interesting in the history of synthesizers and computer music. Oxford University Press USA; email: [music@oup-usa.org](mailto:music@oup-usa.org); Web: [www.oup.com](http://www.oup.com).





## ▼ PG MUSIC BAND-IN-A-BOX

**P**G Music's popular algorithmic composition program is now fully carbonized to run 32-bit native in Mac OS X. Band-in-a-Box 12 for Mac OS X (\$88) encompasses dozens of features that the Windows version has embodied for over a year, as well as a few new ones.

Version 12 includes many more Styles, Soloists, Harmonies, and Song Demos than previous versions. It now supports odd time signatures, and it can easily transform songs from 3/4 time to 4/4 or vice versa. Use one- or two-bar drum patterns for count-ins rather than metronome clicks. PG Music claims a threefold increase in speed that improves redraw, song-generation, and solo-generation times. A new harmonization feature adds a voice that plays chord roots, and the virtual bass player plays natural 5ths over certain chords. For Mac OS 9 users, the installation disc also includes Band-in-a-Box 11. An upgrade from version 11 is \$49. Upgrades from earlier versions are \$59.

Also available is Band-in-a-Box 2004 for Windows (\$88). In addition to version 12's features, it offers a 32-bit program engine, DXi support, one-button SMF import, and much more. You can combine up to five Styles to create and save your own Hybrid Style, or record an audio

track and apply 4-part vocal harmony. PG Music; email: [info@pgmusic.com](mailto:info@pgmusic.com); Web: [www.pgmusic.com](http://www.pgmusic.com).

## STEINBERG CUBASE SX3

**J**ust when you thought DAW makers couldn't pile on any more functionality, Steinberg has announced Cubase SX3 (Mac/Win, \$799.99; upgrades from 2.0, \$149.99). Cubase SX3 adds more than 70 new features, many of which accommodate innovative techniques for loop- and pattern-based composition, arranging, and mixing. Using the Audio Warp time-stretching and pitch-shifting algorithm, Acid loops and other audio data can automatically adopt a project's tempo and follow tempo changes in real time. A new Play Order Track lets you divide songs into sections and then rearrange them on the fly, converting them back to linear form for mixdown. Use the new Inplace Editor to modify MIDI events without leaving the Project window.

Got a favorite hardware processor you want to integrate into your virtual studio? Cubase SX3's External FX plug-ins let you incorporate external effects in its VST mixer and compensate for delays. The Extended Freeze function adds flexibility and improves performance when freezing virtual instruments or entire audio tracks, with or without insert effects. Part-based volume envelopes, MIDI Device Maps/Panels, and improved hit-point detection are just a few of the additional features.

Minimum system requirements are an Athlon or a Pentium 4/2.8 GHz, Windows 2000 or XP, and 384 MB RAM; or a Power Mac G4/867 MHz, OS X 10.3.3, and 384 MB RAM. Steinberg; email: [info@steinberg.net](mailto:info@steinberg.net); Web: [www.steinbergusa.net](http://www.steinbergusa.net).



## ▲ ARTURIA MOOG MODULAR V 2.0

**S**oft-synth maker Arturia has updated Moog Modular V to version 2.0, offering six new modules, 200 new presets, and several new user interface features. Now you can scroll the entire interface to view every module. You can also rearrange certain modules as desired. Instead of generating waveforms that always begin at the zero point, the oscillators are now free-running, just as real voltage-controlled oscillators are. Arturia also says that envelope times are faster and that the filters respond more realistically to modulation. An updated soft-clipping technique conserves processor power.

Four classic modules are made new again in software: the Moog 12-stage phaser, the 1630 Bode frequency shifter, the 928 sample and hold, and the 912 envelope follower or Schmitt trigger. The formant filter and ring modulator modules are all-new Arturia designs. Moog Modular V 2.0 also has a new unison mode and external audio input options. It runs in Mac OS X 10.2 or higher and Windows 98 SE, 2000, ME, or XP. It requires a 1 GHz CPU and 256 MB RAM on both platforms. Arturia; email: [info@arturia.com](mailto:info@arturia.com); Web: [www.arturia.com](http://www.arturia.com).



## DOWNLOAD OF THE MONTH ▲ ▲ ▲ ▲

### ► SOUNDCONVERTER

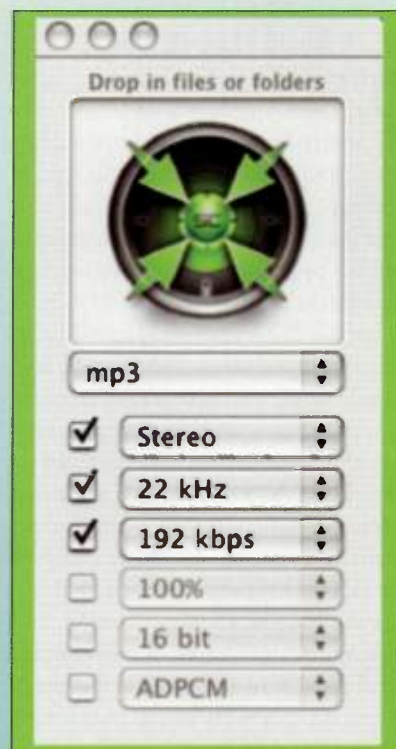
**S**oundConverter (Mac, \$10) is a sound-file conversion utility from software designer Steve Dekorte ([www.dekorte.com/software/osx/SoundConverter](http://www.dekorte.com/software/osx/SoundConverter)). It handles uncompressed formats such as AIFF, WAV, and SDII, as well as compressed formats such as MP2, MP3, and SND. You can download a free version that converts files under 500 KB; paying the license fee removes that limitation. In an interesting twist, SoundConverter will also convert a variety of ringtone formats to either other ringtone formats or to most audio formats. Because ringtone formats are based on musical notes, conversion from audio to ringtone formats is not possible.

SoundConverter will convert individual files as well as batches. In either case, you launch SoundConverter, choose an output format from a drop-down menu, and then drag the file or files to be con-

verted from the Finder to the SoundConverter application. You can also drag folders for batch conversion, which will convert all files at any level of nesting. Care is advised when doing batch conversions, because the conversion process can be lengthy.

SoundConverter lets you to set conversion parameters appropriate to the output format. For example, for MP3 conversion, you can choose mono or stereo and set sampling and bit rates. SoundConverter supports a huge number of input and output file formats. You're probably unfamiliar with most of them, but if you happen upon a Web site with audio files in some little-used format, then you'll be covered. (Mac OS X 10.2 or above is required for some conversions.) Whether you need to frequently convert large batches of audio files or occasionally convert an off-the-wall format, SoundConverter can save you time and frustration.

—Len Sasso



### ▼ RME FIREFACE 800

**R**ME has announced Fireface 800 (\$1,799), an audio interface that uses the high-speed FireWire 800 protocol to communicate with a host computer. The 1U rackmount unit can record as many as 35 inputs to 28 channels simultaneously. All inputs and outputs can be freely mixed using the included TotalMix software (Mac/Win), which stores all settings in flash memory and allows a maxi-

mum 14 independent stereo submixes.

Fireface 800 has eight balanced ¼-inch line inputs with software-controlled reference-level switching (+4 dBu, -10 dBV, or high-gain); four discrete balanced mic inputs with Class A preamps, phantom power, and simultaneously available XLR and TRS jacks; a high-impedance instrument input; eight balanced TRS outputs; and a high-output ¼-inch headphone jack that doubles as an assignable stereo out-

put. The instrument input has a soft limiter that creates harmonic distortion and prevents A/D converter overloads, as well as a drive circuit and a speaker-emulation filter. In addition to a pair of coaxial AES/EBU or S/PDIF RCA jacks, two optical digital audio ports accommodate either 16 channels of ADAT Lightpipe or 8 channels of Lightpipe and stereo S/PDIF. Fireface 800 comes with three FireWire ports: one for FireWire 800, one for FireWire 400, and one that supports either format. MIDI In and Out ports are also provided.

The A/D/A converters handle 24-bit audio at rates as high as 192 kHz. Drivers for Windows XP, Windows 2000, and Mac OS X 10.3 and up are available, with support for connecting as many as three units. A time-code option is expected to ship by the end of the year. RME/Synthax (distributor); email: [info@synthax.com](mailto:info@synthax.com); Web: [www.rme-audio.com](http://www.rme-audio.com).





# Industry Profile

## Is customer service dead?

Not if you're smart about where you buy gear.

By Adam Cohen

**B**uying musical equipment in 2004 is quite a bit different than it used to be. Music technology is more complex now than at any other time in history, and yet we as consumers have less and less access to knowledgeable people to help us sift through the choices out there or help us get our gear up and running once it's in our studio.

When mom-and-pop music shops ruled the retail landscape, this sort of customer service was commonplace. The folks at your local music store would get to know you and what you did and didn't like, and would help you make decisions about what to buy. If you had questions about how to use something they sold you, chances are they could help you figure it out and, maybe more importantly, were willing to help you figure it out.

### THAT WAS THEN, THIS IS NOW...

These days, that level of customer service is largely a thing of the past. While the rise of huge national chain stores has lowered the cost of the average gear purchase, it has also conditioned you to expect the same dismal level of customer support you get at the local discount warehouse. As long as there is a warm body that can point you in the direction of that 5-gallon jug of mustard (or the Guitar Department), you've gotten precisely the level of customer service you

expect. The level of "service" one can expect from most mail order or Internet retailers is even less inspiring.

So with music technology becoming more and more complicated, and retailers becoming less and less able to help you figure out what to buy and how to use it, where should you turn? There is one retailer that still believes that customer service is not only important, but the cornerstone on which to build a business, and that retailer is Sweetwater. While others may say they offer great service, Sweetwater actually does it, by hiring only the best to staff their sales department, and backing up their pre-sale advice with post-sale support.

### RETAIL DONE RIGHT

You may think that this sort of service would come at a high price, but the reality is that due to their size, Sweetwater is able to offer the same sort of deep discounts as other big retailers AND a level of support that doesn't exist elsewhere. It's as much about their customer service philosophy as anything else — from the receptionist answering the phone to the shipping specialist who packs your order, everyone at Sweetwater is focused on providing the customer with the best experience in music retail.

This fanatical attention to customer service is most evident with Sweetwater's sales staff. Each sales engineer goes through

**Over the years, my friends at Sweetwater have always been able to help me stay on top of the latest developments in Music Technology. They actually use much of the gear they sell, so I'm always able to get great advice about how a given product will work in the real world.**

Jon Sloate

extensive, ongoing product training, augmenting their heavy-duty real-world experience with the latest information about the products they sell.

For Sweetwater, customer service doesn't end once the sale is made. They've invested heavily in staffing and training a technical support and service department with over two dozen music technology experts capable of helping customers use the gear they buy at Sweetwater or repair it if the need arises.

Sweetwater customers have unlimited free access to the technical support department, which supports every brand of gear they carry, making Sweetwater a one-stop tech support shop for complex multi-manufacturer setups. Todd Tatnall, one of Sweetwater's senior support technicians, says "with today's computer-based music systems, it's very easy for end users to find themselves amid a sea of manuals from a half-dozen hardware and software companies, wondering why their virtual synth isn't



Sweetwater sales engineers take the time to fully explain the gear they sell to their customers—in person or on the phone



responding to their MIDI controller, or why they're only getting 6 tracks of playback on a system that's supposed to deliver 32 tracks or more. We handle these sorts of issues all day, six days a week, so we're usually able to get a customer up and running in no time."

So whether you're looking for a retailer with the gear you want in stock at great prices, the willingness and expertise to help you make decisions about what to buy, or someone that will be there to help you get your system up and running once it's in your studio, Sweetwater is the place to call. They can be reached at (800) 222-4700 or visited online at [www.sweetwater.com](http://www.sweetwater.com)



# The Ultimate Latin Pop & World Percussion Library



LAURA WILLIAMS

**Spanning the globe for the best collections.**

**P**ercussion instruments are some of the first instruments ever to be sampled. Most of their sounds have sharp transients and short sustains, which make the sounds easy to capture and reproduce in a music production. Though a wide variety of percussion libraries exist today, new collections keep appearing; there always seems to be room for more commercial percussion samples.

While it may be understandable to select a single tambourine hit, for example, and use it repeatedly in a pop song, most percussion instruments are capable of producing sonic variety and expressiveness, just like a guitar, a violin, or a piano. Many of the more recently created libraries have recognized that fact not only by adding more dynamic ve-

locity layers, but also by providing more types of hits and sounds from a given instrument. With the wide variety of available percussion loops and the warping capabilities of modern software like Ableton Live and ReCycle, creating great-sounding organic or other-worldly percussion tracks is easier than ever. Gone are the days of General

MIDI providing a single sample each for high and low timbale, bongos, and congas, or that obnoxious single guiro scrape.

Many good percussion libraries have been released over the past ten years. Some are so good that they remain relevant today, and others have added new tools or a unique approach to the game. The titles reviewed here have those qualities and will help you cover a lot of rhythmic ground in your productions.

**By Rob Shrock**



# Sounds good enough to eat.

## Today's Special



If you're looking for delicious sound, meet the Bluebird, Blue Microphone's new Class A discreet condenser mic. Combining the best characteristics of our award-winning designs in a single package, the Bluebird is uniquely versatile, with applications ranging from vocals to electric and acoustic guitars, drums, percussion, piano, horns, strings, and any other application where crystal-clear sound quality and detail is of the utmost concern. It's truly a microphone of exceptional quality, cutting-edge design and superior craftsmanship for even the pickiest of audio gourmets.

The Bluebird comes with the Bluebird Accessory Pak - BirdCage Pop Filter, BirdNest Shockmount and Blueberry Cable.

Stereo tuna Salad ..... \$1.25  
Preamp Pot Pie (Giles' Favourite) ..... \$1.75  
Veal à la Virella ..... \$1.90

"The Bluebird Cafe serves up some of the best audio vittles in the whole tri-state area. Whenever I'm traveling through, I always stop in and sing its praises"

- Simon Goodie, *EarCandy Review*

We refuse the right to service. Use address all inquiries to John Given, barrister at law, 156 W. 28th St., New York, NY 10011. No ads, no service.

WEST ROUTE 28, NEW YORK, NY 10011 • 156 • RAFTER, IL

## The Bluebird Cafe

Try these tasty

## PLATINUM COMBOS!



Our chef has outdone himself with these special combos featuring three best-selling Focusrite Platinum Series entrees along with the scrumptious new Bluebird Mic and accessories. Not only are these special creations aurally satisfying, but the savings are even more delectable. Bon appétit!

### Combo NUMBER 1 VOICEMASTER PRO PAK

A tasty combo featuring the award-winning VM Pro. Vocalists desiring a sonic upgrade with lots of features will appreciate this entree. The 24/96 digital output card has been added to cleanse your sound palette.

- Focusrite VoiceMaster Pro Channel Strip w/ Class A Mic Pre, Latency-free Monitoring, Vintage Harmonics, Compressor, Voice Optimized EQ, Tube Sound and more
- Bluebird Mic w/BirdNest & BirdCage (Pop/Shock) & Blueberry Cable
- Focusrite 24-bit/96 kHz A-D Card

SRP: \$1985 - SPECIAL BUNDLE PRICE: \$1299



### Combo NUMBER 2 TWINTRAK PRO PAK

An equally delectable dish for the digital DAW-user who desires to get rid of a traditional mixing desk and gain improved tracks with latency-free monitoring. We've doubled the feature-set for tantalizing sonic results.

- Focusrite TwinTrak Pro Channel Strip featuring Dual Class A Mic Pres and Instrument Level Inputs, unique "Scoop" EQs, Dual/Mono Compressor, Stereo Latency-free Monitoring, and available 24-bit/96 kHz A-D (additional cost)
- Bluebird Mic w/BirdNest & BirdCage (Pop/Shock) & Blueberry Cable

SRP: \$1685 - SPECIAL BUNDLE PRICE: \$1099

### Combo NUMBER 3 TRAKMASTER PAK

Our most value-oriented dish with mouth-watering features and a great price to match. Don't let the low price fool you, this flavorful combo packs a lot on its plate!

- Focusrite TrakMaster Channel Strip featuring Class A Mic Pre and Instrument Level Input, Voice/Instrument EQ, Opto-compressor, available 24-bit/96 kHz A-D (additional cost)
- Bluebird Mic w/BirdNest & BirdCage (Pop/Shock) & Blueberry Cable

SRP: \$1385 - SPECIAL BUNDLE PRICE: \$899

DANCING & MUSIC NIGHTLY WITH MODEL CITIZENS



# The Ultimate Latin Pop & World Percussion Library

## BEST SERVICE

### PLP120 Percussive Live Performances

Following the trend of virtual instrument plug-ins, *PLP120* includes a collection of rhythmic grooves accessed from a proprietary user interface. The library consists primarily of world loops—Indian, Arabic, African, and Eastern, but very little Afro-Cuban or Brazilian-type material. A small collection of single hits is included; however, this is really a plug-in geared toward manipulating idiomatic loops of live percussionists.

That's where the program's unique interface comes into play. At first glance, you can't help but notice the big compasslike orb (see Fig. 1). Called the "loop eye," it is a graphic representation of the loop with the transients of the hits clearly visible. As a loop is played, a line from center to edge rotates clockwise, very much like



FIG. 2: The interface of Quantum Leap *Stormdrum*, based on Native Instruments' Intakt sampler, enables access to sound-shaping tools such as a multimode filter, envelope follower, two LFOs, and effects.

what you would see on Doppler radar. Two moveable dials can instantly change the start and end points of the loop, which is great for making, say, a 5/4 loop out of two-bar 4/4 loop. You can adjust the start and end times on the fly, but you have to retrigger the

sample to hear the change. The resolution of the loop points can be extended from a 32nd note all the way up to a bar (no triplets). I have yet to hear a bad loop created by adjusting the start and end times from their default positions.

Each bank brings up as many as 24 different loops that can all be played simultaneously, along with any individual edits. You can make an adjustment to the start and end points of one loop and have it play against the pattern of another loop that is triggered by a different note. (I created one really cool bed by having an 8-beat pattern play against 7- and 5-beat patterns.)

As the name of the product implies, all of the loops were recorded at 120 bpm. However, you can change the tempo or pitch of the material. Tempos can be moved effectively between 90 and 150 bpm with no audible artifacts. Although the initial loading of loop banks is almost instantaneous, you must process any tempo or pitch changes by pushing a button. Slowing a loop down from 120 bpm to 90 bpm took between 10 and 20 seconds on my G4. Tempo changes have to be applied individually to each loop that you want to use at the new tempo. The pitch



FIG. 1: The radarlike "loop eye" in Best Service's *PLP120 Percussive Live Performances* interface has a visual representation of a loop and dials for changing its start and end points.



# PUT NEW **FIREWIRE** IN YOUR MOTIF ES!



THE NEW mLAN16E CARD ADDS FIREWIRE MUSIC NETWORKING TO YOUR MOTIF ES.



- » RECORD GUITARS, VOCALS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS TO YOUR COMPUTER—WITH EFFECTS
- » RECORD ES SOUNDS DIGITALLY DIRECT TO YOUR COMPUTER (UP TO 16 CHANNELS AT TIME)
- » USE THE ES FADERS, KNOBS AND BUTTONS FOR COMPLETE HANDS-ON CONTROL OF YOUR DAW
- » ADD MOTIF'S REVERBS, DELAYS, AND MASTERING EFFECTS TO YOUR DAW MIXES
- » EXPAND YOUR SYSTEM WITH OTHER mLAN PRODUCTS LIKE THE YAMAHA D1X DIGITAL MIXING STUDIO

[www.motifator.com](http://www.motifator.com)

The Motif ES is the most powerful keyboard workstation on the planet. So what could possibly make it better? Imagine that you could transform your ES from being just a synth into the most important part of your computer studio!

What if you could connect guitars and mics to the audio inputs on your ES, add any of the ES insert effects and then record directly into your computer's software? What if you composed on the Motif's built-in sequencer and then simultaneously recorded all 16 ES tracks into Sonar, Logic, Cubase or Digital Performer? What if you could turn the ES into a complete DAW control surface and use its faders, knobs and buttons to open windows, move faders, set panning and EQ—even control and view VST /AU plug-ins directly from your ES? Well, if you could do all that, why not take 4 stereo audio buses from your computer; send them to the Motif's superior reverbs and mastering effects before sending the fully mixed computer tracks via the Motif's audio outs to your monitor speakers?

Imagine a Motif ES and a computer could make up this completely integrated professional computer studio. And for good measure, demand to do it with just one FireWire cable connected between your ES and your computer.

**WHAT IF** just became **WHAT IS**—the mLAN 16E for the Motif ES.



**YAMAHA**

**mLAN**<sup>TM</sup>  
FireWire Music Networking  
Your Connection to the Future

©2004 Yamaha Corporation of America. Learn more about our products at [www.yamaha.com](http://www.yamaha.com) and [www.yamahasyth.com](http://www.yamahasyth.com). All trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

**YAMAHA**  
**MUSIC**  
**production**  
**CONTEST**  
For More Details Visit  
[www.yamjams.com](http://www.yamjams.com)



# The Ultimate Latin Pop & World Percussion Library

change can also adjust the formant and offers semitone and fine pitch adjustments. The DSP is nondestructive and sounds great, so I think it's worth the few seconds it takes to do its thing. You can still adjust the start and end points after a tempo or pitch change.

You can set the loop to repeat by holding a key down or as a one-shot, and you can also play a loop in reverse. A rudimentary envelope and filter are included, which add more value to a really cool plug-in. I wish there were more Latin material.

## QUANTUM LEAP

### Stormdrum

*Stormdrum* is another in the ever-growing population of sample libraries delivered in the form of a software instrument. Although much of the content comes from acoustic drum kits, *Stormdrum* features a lot of nondrum percussion. The program treats all of the sounds as a wide palette of colors.

*Stormdrum* has Kompakt and Intakt engines—the former for use with the huge collection of its individual hits,

and the latter for the percussion beds (see Fig. 2). Kompakt acts more like a traditional multitimbral sampler, while Intakt is designed to play back the loops and dense beds. The percussion beds are sliced by beats, so the tempo in Kompakt can be set to match the sequencer's tempo, and the loops will adjust accordingly. You can adjust the loops within an acceptable range before hearing artifacts, but it's best to find percussion beds that are fairly close to your desired tempo.

*Stormdrum's* samples have a large sound, which makes the program well suited for using with film scores, electronica, and other styles that call for an esoteric approach to percussion sounds.

## Q UP ARTS

### Latin Groove Factory, vols. 1, 2, and 3

*Latin Groove Factory* (see Fig. 3) is planted firmly in South and Central America. Vol. 1 concentrates on Afro-Cuban, and Vol. 2 is strictly Brazilian. If you need mambo, merengue, bolero, and salsa loops, look no further. All of the loops are authentic, and the recording is excellent. Several tempos are provided for the loops, and the players' level of expressiveness adjusts accordingly; throw these loops into Ableton Live, and you're ready to go.

The individual hits are also excellent. Vol. 1 has bongos, chekere, clave, congas, cowbell, guiro, maracas, timbales, and woodblock. My main complaint is that there is usually only one sample set per instrument. For instance, although the guiro is good and has lots of samples, they come from only that specific guiro. Fortunately, there are five different cowbells (as you would need for salsa), but most instruments are represented only once.

Vol. 2, geared to Brazilian music, has more instruments than Vol. 1: Agogo bells, bongos, cabasa, caixa, caxixi, chekere, congas, cuica, cowbell, metal shaker, pandeiro, repinique, surdos, tambourim, samba whistle, and wood block are represented. As in Vol. 1, the loops sound great, as well as authentic.

Both libraries also have an excellent acoustic drum kit that sounds like a

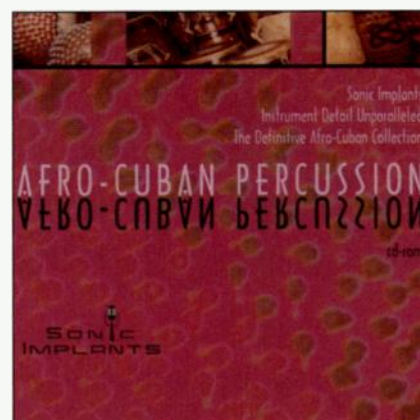


FIG. 4: Sonic Implants' *Afro-Cuban (Latin) Percussion* gives you up to four Velocity layers per note and multiple articulations per instrument in monophonic close-miked and stereo ambient samples.

Yamaha Recording Series kit. The drums are better than a lot of stand-alone drum libraries, and I've used them for many productions unrelated to Latin music. The same kit is used in both volumes.

Vol. 3, which is not reviewed in this article, concentrates on Caribbean sounds.

## SONIC IMPLANTS

### Afro-Cuban (Latin) Percussion

Sonic Implants, once a developer of SoundFonts only, has gained a reputation as a premier developer of high-end, professional sounds. *Afro-Cuban* (see Fig. 4) has a thorough representation of Central and South American percussion. The sampling and programming are excellent. It gives you as many as four Velocity layers per note, along with a large selection of articulations per instrument.

Each instrument comes in monophonic close-miked and stereo ambient samples that can be mixed together. The stereo samples aren't overly ambient and have just enough air and space. (In general, Jennifer Hruska—Sonic Implants' owner and head programmer—has shown a great ear for creating ambient samples that aren't distant and mushy.) The combination of close and ambient can be stunning in a production.

My favorite ones are the congas,



FIG. 3: Q Up Arts' *Latin Groove Factory* covers the percussion sounds of South and Central America in three volumes, featuring Afro-Cuban (vol. 1), Brazilian (vol. 2), and Caribbean (vol. 3) instruments.



Sleep is for the weak

**Are You Good Enough For Neutrik?**



The Mark of a  
Lifetime Performance Guarantee.

# The Ultimate Latin Pop & World Percussion Library

surdos, cowbells, and the large basket. Combined with the ability to balance close and ambient perspectives, *Afro-Cuban* is a real winner for Latin music percussion.

## SPECTRASONICS

### *Supreme Beats*

The *Supreme Beats* collection (see Fig. 5) has been a mainstay for good reason: it's a great library, performed by percussionist Bashiri Johnson with collaborators. Johnson helped to set the standard for modern percussion sample libraries by including immacu-

lately recorded loops and individual hits that can be seamlessly intermixed. He introduced U.S. audiences to lots of instruments from various regions of the world. For example, he has given us an education on how to play unique drums such as dun dun, maman, and bala in a musical context by providing stylistically appropriate looped performances.

The individual hits sound great. The recordings have a natural feel that allows for additional EQ and compression processing without the sounds falling apart, which is why this library has been a favorite of film composers for years. Natural air and space around the samples give them depth, and you can sequence very realistic performances with the hits.

*Supreme Beats* tends toward African percussion, but it offers Middle Eastern and Asian sounds as well. All of them are top-notch, especially the collection of human hand, feet, and mouth sounds. Creating an authentic-sounding Latin production with *Supreme Beats* would be difficult, though, because that material isn't represented in full. Maybe one day Johnson will bless us with a new, supplemental collection.

*Heart of Asia* and *Heart of Africa*, also offered by Ilio, are worth mentioning. They have seen a lot of studio time and integrate well with *Supreme Beats*.

## WIZOO GmbH

### *Platinum24 Latin Percussion*

The selection of instruments on *Platinum24 Latin Percussion* (see Fig. 6) is fairly similar to *Latin Groove Factory* and *Afro-Cuban (Latin) Percussion*. The primary difference between them is that *Platinum24 Latin Percussion* gives you more variations per instrument than do the others. For instance, you get six guiros, eight claves, two sets of bongos and four caxixis, many of which have as many as eight Velocity layers. The downside is that some of these instruments don't give you

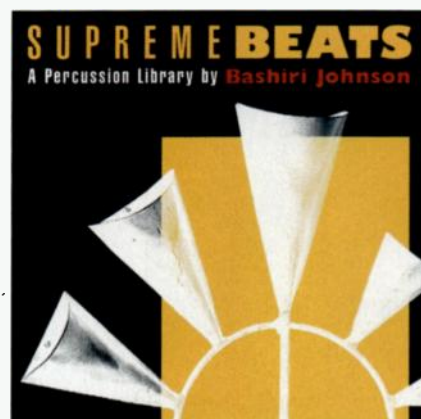


FIG. 5: The studio mainstay Spectrasonics *Supreme Beats*, created by percussionist Bashiri Johnson, focuses on African percussion but also includes Middle Eastern and Asian sounds.

as many articulations per instrument.

All of the instruments are multi-sampled single hits; there are no loops. The individual sounds are excellent, and the various instruments work well together. All of the samples are in stereo yet have nice punch and presence. I especially like the pandeiro, vibraslap, and bongos.

Wizoo has taken a slightly different approach to its distribution than do other manufacturers. In addition to buying the complete libraries, you can purchase a half dozen individual percussion kits online.

## YELLOW TOOLS

### *Culture*

*Culture* is one killer software instrument. Yellow Tools uses a proprietary interface (see Fig. 7) for its instruments that is similar to Kontakt in layout. Under the hood is a powerful engine that allows you to remap the sample to accommodate your playing preferences or to create custom mappings.

In addition to the standard fare of Afro-Cuban and Asian instruments, *Culture* has a nice collection of Industrial percussion, with barrels, claps, flight cases, ratchets, metal thunder sheets, trash cans, plastic and wah-wah tubes, and watering cans. Orchestral percussion includes cymbals, gongs, bass drum, snares, tambourine, timpani, temple blocks, toms, triangles, and vibraslaps.

## COMPANY CONTACTS

### Best Service/EastWest (distributor)

tel.: (800) 833-8339 or (310) 271-6969

email: info@eastwestsounds.com

Web: www.bestservic.de

### Quantum Leap/EastWest (distributor)

tel.: (800) 833-8339 or (310) 271-6969

email: info@eastwestsounds.com

Web: www.soundsonline.com

### Q Up Arts

tel.: (800) 454-4563 or (801) 486-8225

email: info@quparts.com

Web: www.quparts.com

### Sonic Implants

tel.: (888) 769-3788 or (617) 718-0202

email: biz@sonicimplants.com

Web: www.sonicimplants.com

### Spectrasonics/Ilio Entertainments (distributor)

tel.: (800) 747-4546 or (818) 707-7222

email: ilioinfo@ilio.com

Web: www.spectrasonics.net

### Wizoo GmbH/Big Fish Audio (distributor)

tel.: (800) 717-FISH or (818) 768-6115

email: info@wizoo.com

Web: www.wizoo.com

### Yellow Tools/EastWest (distributor)

tel.: (800) 833-8339 or (310) 271-6969

email: info@yellowtools.de

Web: www.yellowtools.com



Many of the instruments have as many as 12 or more samples per key as well as a large variety of articulations, which makes for some very authentic

performance potential. Nevertheless, *Culture* is very easy to use.

But what matters most is its sound, and *Culture* sounds phenomenal. The low fre-

quencies are full and more extended than those of the other libraries, and the highs are crystal clear. Some of the sounds have a "big" quality that makes

## SAMPLE LIBRARIES

COMPANY	TITLE	FORMAT	DESCRIPTION	SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS	PRICE
<b>Best Service</b>	<i>PLP120 Percussive Live Performances</i>	AU, RTAS, VST, Mac/Win	3 CDs	MAC: G3/233; 256 MB RAM; Mac OS 9.2, OS X 10.2; 3.1 GB free hard-disk space  PC: Pentium II/300; 256 MB RAM; Windows 98/2000/ME/XP	\$199.95
<b>Quantum Leap</b>	<i>Stormdrum</i>	Kompakt/Intakt, AU, DXi, RTAS, VST, Mac OS X/Win	2 DVDs: 1 Kompakt, 1 Intakt	MAC: G3/500; 256 MB RAM; Mac OS 10.2.6; 6 GB free hard-disk space  PC: Pentium III or Athlon; 256 MB RAM; Windows 98/ME/XP; DVD	\$399.95
<b>Q Up Arts</b>	<i>Latin Groove Factory</i> (volumes 1, 2, and 3)	Akai, EXS24, Giga, Roland, SampleCell	1 CD	Library only	\$199.00 each
<b>Sonic Implants</b>	<i>Afro-Cuban (Latin) Percussion</i>	Akai, EXS24, Giga, Kontakt, Kurzweil, SoundFont	1 CD	Library only	\$99.95
<b>Spectrasonics</b>	<i>Supreme Beats</i>	Akai, Roland	1 CD	Library only	\$199.00 African Contemporary; \$199.00 World/Dance
<b>Wizoo GmbH</b>	<i>Platinum24 Latin Percussion</i>	Akai, EXS24, Giga	3 CDs	Library only	\$99.95 EXS24, Giga; \$119.95 Akai
<b>Yellow Tools</b>	<i>Culture</i>	AU, DXi, RTAS, VST	2 DVDs	MAC: G3/400; 256 MB RAM; Mac OS 9.2.2, OS X 10.2.2, or later  PC: Pentium, Celeron, or Athlon; 256 MB RAM; Windows 98/2000/ME/XP 9 GB free hard-disk space; USB port for authorization key; DVD free	\$399.95

## The Ultimate Latin Pop & World Percussion Library

them great for film scores or dramatic effects. I've had no problem using *Culture* in music productions either; its sounds seem to work all the time.

### BANG A GONG

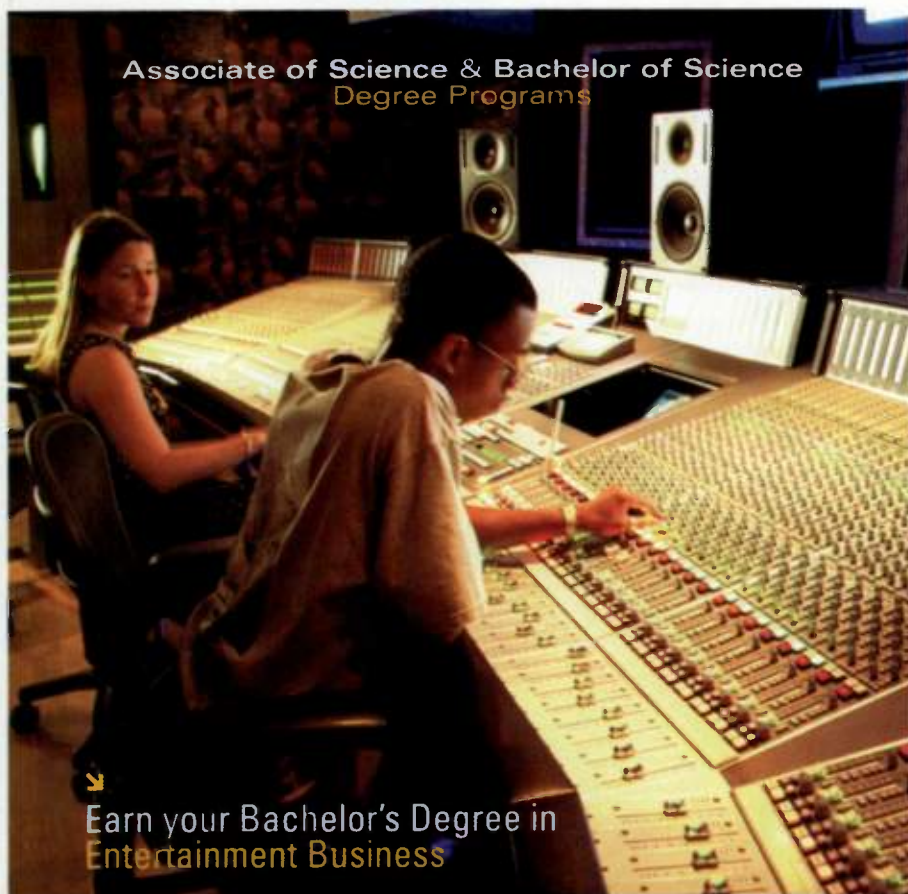
There may not be a lot of gongs represented here, but there are certainly enough to handle most needs. Each of these libraries is strong in certain areas. If you could afford to have them all—along with some great drum libraries like Stylus, DFH Superior, and BFD—you would have practically all of your bases covered for pop, electronica, world, and film music.

As with most sample libraries, I love

mixing and matching sounds from different titles because it adds to the depth of the track. For quickly getting a world groove going, I'd first turn to *PLP120* and *Culture*. Both of them sound great right out of the box. *PLP120* gives you great loops played by real players, and it's easy to create new odd-bar loops on the spot with the loop eye. *Culture* sounds huge and would fit in a bigger-than-life film score without touching any EQ or compression. *Stormdrum* also has that large cinematic sound, and is great for creating bubbling beds. *Stormdrum* processed through a cool filter sounds awesome.

If you need to program some specific beats—either by themselves or on top of loops—*Supreme Beats* is a great place to start, especially for African or world stuff. The quality of the single hits is excellent and has proven to stand up in a well-produced mix alongside live tracks.

When it comes to Latin and Afro-Cuban, I mix and match between *Platinum24 Latin Percussion*, *Latin Groove Factory*, and *Afro-Cuban (Latin) Percussion*. I wish I could say that one had the best, say, bongos over the others, but the truth is that the right instrument depends entirely on the song. I like the choices afforded by all three of these libraries. I like that the "size" of a particular instrument varies from library to library, making it possible,



➔ Earn your Bachelor's Degree in  
Entertainment Business

**FULL SAIL**  
Real World Education

800.226.7625  
fullsail.com

If you're serious about your dream,  
we'll take your dream seriously.

3300 University Boulevard • Winter Park, FL 32792

Financial aid available to those who qualify • Job placement assistance • Accredited College, ACCSCT

### school of

Computer Animation

Digital Media

▶ Entertainment Business

Film

Game Design & Development

▶ Recording Arts

▶ Show Production & Touring



FIG. 6: Wizoo's *Platinum24 Latin Percussion* has lots of variations in its instrument sounds, which are all multisampled single hits; no loops are in the set.





FIG. 7: Yellow Tools' *Culture* has a powerful engine that allows you to easily remap samples to accommodate playing preferences or to create custom mappings.

for instance, to find a "smaller" shaker if the one at hand is too big. It's a drag that *Latin Groove Factory* repackages a lot of the same material, but the samples are good and may be worth the redundancy to many users. The tasteful ambiance in the samples of *Afro-Cuban Percussion* helps these samples find their own space in a track without having to resort to artificial reverb.

Numerous percussion sets besides the ones covered here are available, but these collections make up a good starting point for building your own library.

*Producer-composer Rob Shrock has worked with a host of world-class artists, including Burt Bacharach, Elvis Costello, LeAnn Rimes, Aretha Franklin, and Ronald Isley. However, he is way more interested in the opportunities for new artists and good music as the music industry is finally beginning its long-overdue transformation.*



**EDIROL**

**FA-101**

Fire up your music. Rule the studio. Own the show. The FA-101 is a cross-platform portable audio interface with a higher performance resolution than any other FireWire device in its class – 24-bit/192 kHz – equivalent to the demanding specs of DVD Audio.

In the studio, the FA-101 will record and monitor 10 channels of 24-bit/96 kHz audio simultaneously, with a plethora of inputs conveniently positioned on both the front and back.

If you're a performing musician, you'll place a high value on the fact that the FA-101 runs off the power from your computer, freeing up power strips for your outboard gear, which can then be routed through the FA-101. Now you can output to monitors, record your performance on your laptop and, during the break, burn CD's to sell right there on the spot.

Experience the FA-101 for yourself – with phenomenal audio power for the studio musician and the portability to take that power anywhere, it's one scorching FireWire audio interface.



**Fuel your fire**

[www.edirol.com](http://www.edirol.com)



# Want to make music with your Mac?

## The **Logic** Solution for Professional Audio Production



Emagic Logic unleashes the pure processing power of Apple® Power Mac® G5 computers. Whether you use the feature-packed Logic Pro 6 or the economical Logic Express 6, you'll achieve maximum creative results and pro-level production quality.



### **For the Studio Pro...**

Logic Pro 6 combines all the tools you need for professional music and audio production in one comprehensive package. Intuitive control, a freely configurable user interface and an industry-leading reputation for reliability are joined by more than 50 Emagic effects plug-ins and 10 virtual instruments—including the renowned EXS24 mk II sampler. For music composition, audio recording, remixing, sound design, film scoring and multimedia, Logic Pro 6 is an all-in-one solution for your most ambitious musical and audio productions.

### **...Or the Aspiring Artist**

Logic Express 6 is the ideal fit for aspiring musicians and audio engineers. It offers the same flexibility, reliability and precision as its "big brother" Logic Pro 6, making it the perfect choice to get started in music production. With the included sample player you can integrate sounds from countless sample libraries into your projects. And a virtual vintage piano and a versatile plug-in synthesizer add to your creative powers.

### **Ultimate Audio Processing Powerhouse**

The dual-processor Apple Power Mac G5 and OS X Panther™ let you make the most of Logic Pro 6 and its new features. The G5 lets you record and play virtually unlimited audio and MIDI tracks and add plug-in effects and virtual instruments with power to spare!





# Call the Logic experts at Sweetwater.



## FireWire, 96kHz with Multiple Sync Options

MOTU FireWire audio interfaces are the #1 choice for Logic users. The 828mkII provides 24-bit/96kHz audio with eight 1/4" analog ins/outs, 8-channel ADAT I/O and stereo S/PDIF I/O. Word Clock, ADAT sync, and SMPTE time code ports deliver all the sync options you need.



## High-Definition FireWire Audio

MOTU's 896HD is the ultimate FireWire audio interface for Logic Pro: pristine 8-channel 192kHz analog recording via 8 ultra-clean mic preamps with XLR/TRS combo connectors, 8-channel ADAT I/O and stereo AES/EBU.



## 88 Keys, 55 MIDI Controllers

For ultimate MIDI control plus a true 88-key hammer-action keyboard, M-Audio's Keystation Pro 88 sports 9 faders, 24 rotary controllers and 22 buttons – all fully assignable! Plus, the Keystation Pro 88 is USB bus powered; just plug it into your Mac's USB port and start making music.



## Mobile MIDI Command

The Oxygen 8 from M-Audio is the perfect controller for your portable Logic studio! Its 25 keys can send any type of MIDI message, and 8 programmable rotary knobs provide mouse-free control of your DAW's commonly used parameters.

## Rock-Solid FireWire Storage Solutions

Serious recording practitioners know that reliable storage and backup capabilities are musts! Glyph has long been the source of reliable storage solutions, and they offer FireWire combinations to meet any studio's needs. Using Glyph's exclusive Integrity technology with bridging electronics right in the cartridge, the GT 308 holds up to 6 FireWire Hot-swap drives, plus any two DVD/CD, tape, or SCSI Hot-swap drives, all in a 3-space rack! The GT 103 1U rack holds any combination of 3 FireWire Hot-swap drives. Count on Glyph for rock-solid reliability!



Your personal Sweetwater Sales Engineer offers much, much more than just a great price. They do the research, day in and day out, to ensure that you'll fine-tune your system to fit your exact needs.



# Sweetwater

music technology direct™

Fax (260) 432-1758 • 5335 Bass Road, Fort Wayne, IN 46808

## (800) 222-4700

[www.sweetwater.com](http://www.sweetwater.com)

**FREE SHIPPING!**  
NO MINIMUM PURCHASE! NEARLY EVERY ITEM QUALIFIES







# Stradings



# Spaces

**Thirteen convolution programs that will change the way you look at reverb.**

Convolution is one of the most musically useful, creative, and fascinating techniques to hit the desktop in a long time. It allows you to "merge" two audio files to produce effects that range from controlled reverbs to unpredictable sonic hybrids. The technology has fantastic potential for the electronic musician and can serve a variety of purposes.

Convolution is most commonly used to model real acoustic spaces, allowing any sound to take on the characteristics of those spaces. That approach, often called sampling reverb, is the focus of several convolution plug-ins, including Waves IR-1, Tascam GigaPulse, Audio Ease Altiverb, and Emagic Space Designer. These products take plug-in reverb to new heights of realism and sound quality. Not only are they useful in music production, but their space-emulating features are also a boon in post-production environments.

But convolution also has more esoteric purposes, offering an infinite range of filtering options and allowing any two arbitrary audio files to interact in unusual ways. For sound designers and computer-music composers, that use of the technique has great potential and can provide unlimited variations of their audio material.

In this article, we'll explore 13 different convolution programs. Our main focus will be on sampling reverbs, but we'll also discuss using convolution software for sound design. We'll look at tools that work as plug-ins, as well as those that are specific to particular host programs.

We'll begin with an overview of the programs as a whole, then offer a more detailed, minireview of each. For a list of links to files that you can use in your own convolution experiments (and experimentation is a key to exploring convolution), see the sidebar "IR Libraries." Before we start, we'll offer a short explanation of convolution and what it can do. You'll find in-depth coverage of the topic in John Duesenberry's article "Convolution Number Nine" in the June, 1999 issue of EM, available online at the EM Web site ([www.emusician.com](http://www.emusician.com)).

**BY DENNIS MILLER AND MIKE LEVINE**

COURTESY OF AUDIO EASE





## GET CONVOLUTED

Convolution is a signal-processing technique in which the spectra of two audio files are multiplied. Most commonly, one of the files, called the impulse response (IR), is short and represents the acoustic signature of a room or some other real space. The other file, often called the source, takes on the characteristics of the room when it is multiplied by the IR. In effect, it has the quality of having been recorded in that space.

IRs are created by sampling the space in question. Typically, a wide-spectrum sound, such as a balloon pop or swept sine wave, is recorded in the room being sampled to determine what impact the room will have on that sound (that is, what the response of the room will be). The reverberant qualities of the room can then be extracted from the recording through a process called deconvolution and applied to any new sound.

When creating impulses, you need to choose which kind of mic you'll use, the sampling rate, and the number of channels (stereo IRs mixed to mono can result in comb filtering and phase cancellation), but those and other factors are beyond the scope of this article.

Many of the programs that we will examine come with their own library of IRs that were carefully sampled in all kinds of spaces, including cathedrals, concert halls, recording studios, bathrooms, living rooms, and even car interiors. IRs come in a variety of file formats—including proprietary formats that can't be read by other programs—but the most common are simple WAV files. The majority of the programs we will be looking at can use (either directly or after conversion) WAV IRs, and you will find hundreds of such files on the Web.

You can make your own IRs without ever leaving home by sampling electronic devices such as reverb or multi-effects processors. And if you download IRs that are in a common audio format such as WAV, you can edit them, adding fades or EQ before applying them to your source material. As you will see, the possibilities are endless.

## THE CANDIDATES

The programs we'll be looking at fall into two broad categories: plug-ins and host-specific software. The plug-in group consists of Audio Ease Altiverb 4, Christian Knufinke SIR 1.008, Delay-Dots SpectrumWorx 1.1, Voxengo Pristine Space 1.1, and Waves IR-1 1.0. In the host-specific category we'll look at

## IR LIBRARIES

You don't have to look far to find a vast number of IRs online. You can download and use most of them right away (host software permitting). The majority of the files are in WAV format, but you'll find some in AIFF and others in proprietary formats as well.

### Free Collections:

<http://altiverb.daw-mac.com>

This site hosts a large collection of traditional IRs as well as experimental files contributed by users.

<http://homepage.hispeed.ch/zidee>

This site has a collection of files sampled from the Lexicon PCM 90 digital reverb.

<http://music-server.king.ac.uk/~hfwweb/isrc/isrc.html>

Howard Frederics's World Soundscape site offers a couple dozen files in AIFF format, recorded mostly in churches, many with photos of the spaces.

<http://sound.media.mit.edu/KEMAR.html>

This site hosts a collection of transfer functions from the MIT Media Lab that were created by measuring a dummy head's response to an impulse. The files are available in TAR (Unix) and Zip formats.

[www.echochamber.ch](http://www.echochamber.ch)

This German-language site offers impulses from a variety of high-end hardware devices, such as Lexicon 960 and TC Electronic M3000.

[www.geocities.com/kangimp](http://www.geocities.com/kangimp)

Although this site provides nice reverbs, the fun stuff can be found in the Chromatic Series. The site author spent a lot of time inside his piano to create the Chromatic set.

[www.noisevault.com](http://www.noisevault.com)

This site is an open community for all things related to convolution. The news is current and the files are plentiful.

[www.voxengo.com/impulses](http://www.voxengo.com/impulses)

There are four sets of impulses at this site, all of which were created with Voxengo's program Impulse Modeler. The files are packed using RAR compression.

### Commercial Collections:

**C.K.S.D.E (Cyber Kitchen Sound Design Enterprise)**

[www.cksde.com](http://www.cksde.com)

The first two DVDs in this planned series include hundreds of IRs created by sampling a range of analog gear. The files are available in WAV, AIFF, and split SDII formats. If you're a user of a vintage hardware-delay unit, these IRs will do wonders for your audio's signal-to-noise ratio.

### Spectral Relativity 1.5

[www.spiritcanyonaudio.com](http://www.spiritcanyonaudio.com)

Once you move outside the realm of traditional reverb, finding the right impulse to create the effect you want can be a study in frustration. Spirit Canyon Audio may be the answer. It offers a terrific collection of impulses that are a sound designer's dream. The set consists of over 800 16-bit, 44.1 kHz WAV files and is organized into a number of categories, including Colors, Cosmic, Weird, Weirder, and Industrial. The collection is available on CD for \$24.99 and even includes a manual with usage tips.



# Why compromise?

Is your mic a compromise?

Compared to studio microphones,  
*...most are!*



Nothing sounds as good as a  
true condenser microphone.

No professional would ever risk his or her  
performance by using inferior equipment.

**So what is the ultimate live microphone?**

- Studio quality sound.
- Virtually immune to feedback,  
plosives and handling noise.
- Bullet-proof construction.
- 5 year 'No Fault' guarantee.

As a professional vocalist, you should demand  
nothing less than the **RØDE S1's** warmth,  
clarity, reliability and engineered performance.

**The RØDE S1,**  
**if you're serious**  
**why compromise!**

**RØDE S1**

Live Performance Condenser Microphone

Proudly designed and manufactured in Australia

[www.rodemic.com](http://www.rodemic.com)



The 20th Annual  
Technical Excellence  
& Creativity Awards,  
S1 - 2004 Nominee



Mix Magazine  
New Technology Hits  
2004 Winter NAMM

USA RØDE LLC

Unites States & Puerto Rico:  
email: [usasupport@rodemic.com](mailto:usasupport@rodemic.com),  
call: 877 328 7456 (toll free), or  
310 328 7456

**RØDE**  
MICROPHONES



the convolution features in Adobe Audition 1.5, BIAS Peak 4 (ImpulseVerb), Magix Samplitude 7.22 (Room Simulator), Sony Sound Forge 7 (Acoustic Mirror), Steinberg Nuendo 2.1 (Acoustic Stamp), and Tom Erbe's free-ware program SoundHack 0.892. We included one plug-in—Emagic Space Designer—in this category even though it only runs in Logic Pro 6.4 (and version 6.3 or higher of Logic Platinum, Logic Audio, and Logic Gold). We also included Tascam GigaPulse Pro 1.0, which runs both in GigaStudio 3 and as a VST plug-in.

Two other convolution reverbs were not released in time to be included in this roundup: Trillium Lane Labs TL Space plug-in (see the sidebar "Convolving in TDM"), which will offer native and TDM versions for both Mac and Windows; and Red State Sound's Revolver Lite (<http://revolverb.hostrocket.com/>), a Windows prod-

uct that was still in beta at press time.

Prosoniq's Rayverb (see the sidebar "A Ray of Difference") is a sampling reverb that mainly uses technology other than convolution. As a result, we didn't feel that the program fit our criteria for this roundup.

Additionally, we chose not to cover some tools due to space considerations, such as Sounds Logical WaveWarp, which is aimed more toward DSP engineering applications; and a handful of Linux convolution tools. We saved the topic of hardware convolution processors for another article.

We considered making direct comparisons of all the programs by testing them with the same impulses and the same source sounds, but after noting the vast range of differences in the implementation of convolution, we decided against that approach. Instead, we'll explore a variety of IRs and source files and document our results both here and at the EM Web site (see **Web Clips 1** through 10).

The programs we reviewed cover a wide range of feature sets, user interfaces, and prices. Rather than doing head-to-head comparisons, which in many cases would be comparing apples

to oranges, we opted for a broad overview, with the aim of letting you know what the strengths and weaknesses are of each of the programs covered. Armed with that information, you can choose the software that best meets your needs.

Despite their differences, there are some common features to all the programs. The most obvious one—and the reason they were chosen for this story in the first place—is their ability to apply convolution processing. As you might expect, they don't all do it the same way.

The plug-ins—Altiverb, Space Designer, Pristine Space, GigaPulse Pro, and IR-1—perform their processing nondestructively in real time, whereas ImpulseVerb, Acoustic Mirror, and SoundHack write the convolution results to an audio file. The convolution features in Audition and Room Simulator can be run as effects inserts or as destructive processes. Many of the programs have a preview feature that allows you to check out the effect of an IR on a file before writing it to disk.

## SHARE AND SHARE ALIKE

Another feature that all the applications share is the ability to use third-party IRs, although some of the programs make the importing process easier than others. The ability to import IRs not only allows you to access a greater range of sampled acoustic spaces for reverb purposes, but it also means that you can modify any source with any type of audio file. Imagine using your singing voice as a source and convolving it with a horse's whinny, a wailing lead guitar, or the sound of breaking glass.

You'll find major differences in the programs when it comes to the file formats that they can open as IRs. Space Designer and Acoustic Stamp are the most versatile, handling AIFF, Sound Designer II (SDII), and WAV files; SpectrumWorx, Pristine Space, and SIR restrict you to WAV files; and IR-1, Acoustic Mirror, and Room Simulator support WAV and their own proprietary formats. Altiverb requires that you use its own file standard or import

## CONVOLVING INTDM

Because convolution software is processor intensive, a plug-in that gets its processing power from somewhere other than your computer's CPU has a definite appeal. Enter Trillium Lane Labs TL Space (Mac/Win: \$995 TDM edition; \$495 native edition), distributed by Digidesign ([www.digidesign.com](http://www.digidesign.com)).

Scheduled to ship shortly after this story goes to press, TL Space (see Fig. A) is touted to offer zero latency when used with Pro Tools HD Accel systems and will be able to utilize as many as eight Pro Tools HD DSP engines in parallel. According to Trillium Lane Labs, TL Space will be able to read a variety of different IR formats and will come with its own IR library. A native ver-



**FIG. A:** Trillium Lane Labs TL Space is the first TDM-based convolution reverb. It is also available as a native version in RTAS and AudioSuite formats.

sion, for RTAS and AudioSuite, will also be available.



# Blown Minds...

"During the last eight years or so I've reviewed over 60 different soundcards for SOS, and it is not often that they surprise or impress me any more... Many companies have tried to produce a soundcard with versatile I/O and DSP effects, but few have succeeded. In my opinion E-MU are the first company to have got it right, and have done so at prices that will result in some dropped jaws from their competitors."

— Martin Walker, *Sound On Sound*, June 2004 Edition

"In terms of audio fidelity, the 1820M really does stand out – it sounds superb! E-MU have come up trumps with this one; it's going to be big, mark our words..."

— *Computer Music*, May 2004 Edition

"The real power of the system is revealed when you realize that you have not only an audio interface with flexible routing, but a powerful onboard DSP effects engine and a virtual patch bay"... "E-MU has a winner with this package. Sorry, guys, but you're not getting this one back, it's a keeper!"

— Ray Legnini, *Recording Magazine*, July 2004 Edition



E-MU's Digital Audio Systems have been blowing minds around the world by offering musicians complete audio solutions at incredible prices with the highest quality converters and powerful hardware-accelerated effects, mixing and monitoring. From analog and digital I/O and sync to compatibility with your favorite audio/MIDI applications, E-MU's Digital Audio Systems deliver all

the tools you need to produce professional audio and multimedia on your PC.



\*Estimated Street Price

©2004 E-MU is a registered trademark of E-MU Systems, Inc. in the US and







noninterleaved SDII files, and Audition will only open files in its own IMP format (although you can make IMP files from any type of file that Audition will open). GigaPulse can read raw WAV files, but requires a few steps to convert them into its own Impulse Set format. According to Tascam, an upcoming release of GigaPulse will offer drag-and-drop conversion of individual WAV files into Impulse Sets.

The maximum length of an IR supported by each program varies greatly. Room Simulator has no maximum, while a number of the others are approximately five to six seconds at a 44.1 kHz sample rate. Length may or may not be an issue, depending on whether you're doing straight reverb (where short IRs are the norm) or sound-design work (where longer IRs could be useful).

### CHANNELING CONVOLUTION

The software examined here gives you mono-to-stereo and stereo-to-stereo operation. Several programs offer other options, such as Altiverb's mono-to-quadrasonic and stereo-to-quadrasonic channel configurations and GigaPulse's mono-to-seven-channel setup. Pristine Space scores big here, with eight discrete channels each of which can hold a different IR. Not only do the channel possibilities vary from program to program, but sometimes you also get different capabilities with the same plug-in, depending on the host software.

The programs all offer help in various formats. Some offer documentation in PDF or HTML format only, while others merely provide contextual help. Altiverb, Audition, Space Designer, and Room Simulator include both printed and PDF manuals.

### USER FRIENDLINESS

Most of the programs have functional and good-looking user interfaces.

Many show you photos of the space from which the IR was sampled. Altiverb can display photos, scrolling photos, and mic-position diagrams of the venues from its library. It even lets you open a larger window for viewing purposes. Both Acoustic Mirror and GigaPulse can associate an image with an IR file.

Space Designer and IR-1 offer slick-looking controls in their main windows that let you drag control points to change envelope values. SpectrumWorx uses a modular approach, providing 16 slots in which you can insert not only its convolution module, but also any of the program's 43 other spectrum-processing modules. Its controls are small, but they still do the job. Room Simulator and SIR have a graphic display on which you

can draw the frequency response of your IR. Pristine Space offers a single display that toggles between its six main functions.

One area in which there are big differences between the convolution programs is parameter control. The sampling-reverb plug-ins offer high and low damping, wet-dry controls, and often predelay. IR-1 gives you controls that come the closest to resembling those on a traditional reverb unit. GigaPulse includes a number of familiar reverb parameters, and its large Placement Selection window lets you interactively adjust mic position and the placement of the listener. Additional GigaPulse parameters (Perspective, for example) include mic modeling, and others can take your impulses into unknown territory.

### A RAY OF DIFFERENCE

Prosoniq Rayverb (Mac/Win: \$299) is a unique reverb plug-in that uses a process called inverse raytracing to derive a room model (including size, space, and room material) from an IR. Rayverb is designed to go beyond convolution by allowing the movement of the sound source within a sampled space. Because it mainly uses a different technology to achieve its effects (it uses

convolution only for simulating the wall material in its room emulations), it didn't fully fit the criteria for inclusion in this roundup. However, because it does use IRs and its effects are similar to convolution reverb, it deserves a mention.

Rayverb's 3D-style interface is unique. Its most striking element is the X/Y Parameter Control (see Fig. B), a round yellow ball that can be dragged around side-to-side and forward-and-back to change the perceived position of the source sound in the sampled space.



**FIG B:** The round, yellow X/Y Parameter Control in Prosoniq Rayverb lets you change the position of the source in the simulated room.

The space can come from one of Rayverb's built-in room simulations, in which you can choose whether the surfaces are made of wood, glass, concrete, carpet, or tin. You can also load in two IRs, and Rayverb can combine, mix, or morph them.

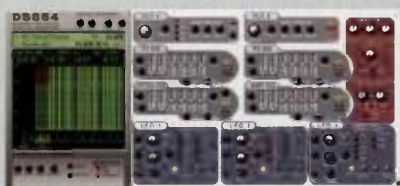
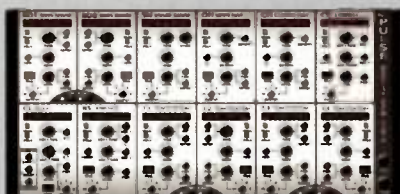
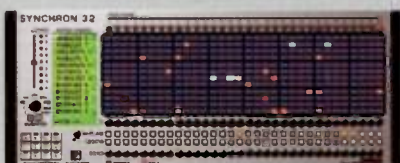
Rayverb can save and export custom IRs based on the settings you make, and these can be opened in other convolution programs.

Rayverb is compatible with Mac OS 9 and OS X, VST-compatible host; and Win VST-compatible host ([www.prosoniq.com](http://www.prosoniq.com)).



# project5

SOFT SYNTH WORKSTATION



## **“Highly Addictive”** – EQ, June 2003

Project5 Soft Synth Workstation is the cutting edge tool for the next generation of music production. Project5's dynamic interface combines the best of pattern-based and live-input sequencing, with powerful looping tools— making your compositions come to life faster than ever. Project5 comes loaded with inspiring synths and samplers, creative effects, and professional sample content. Combined with its support for industry-standard effects, synths, and samples\* you can take your sound beyond the rack.

**“Project5 is meant for those trying to create the in-sounds of now where the groove is king”**

– DJ Times, November 2003

**“Its instruments and effects are phenomenal”**

– Computer Music, May 2003

**“There's something about Project5 that just makes music happen”**

– Sound on Sound, June 2003

**“There's no need to wait any longer, Project5 has arrived”**

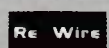
– Keyboard, June 2003

Experience the addictive qualities of Project5: available at music retailers world wide. Visit [www.project5.com](http://www.project5.com) for more information and to download the demo.

\* Supports ReWire™; ACID™-format loops; DirectX & VST™ Effects; DXi & VSTi™ soft synths; and AIF, Akai™, Kurzweil™, LM4™, SF2™, WAV samples



cakewalk





## QUALITY AND QUANTITY

Overall, we were impressed with the sound quality of the convolution reverbs. In most cases, they more than held their own against conventional reverb plug-ins. By virtue of their IR libraries, many offered a much wider range of sound possibilities. That said, standard reverb plug-ins tend to offer more conventional parameter editing than the convolution tools in our roundup (with the possible exception of IR-1).

As to whether you'll want to replace your hardware reverbs with convolution plug-ins, you're going to have to decide that for yourself. In our admittedly subjective and unscientific comparisons, we found our hardware reverbs to be slightly warmer than the convolution plug-ins, but they were similar.

Of course, convolution software excels when it comes to number of sounds, ability to save and recall, and flexibility. Moreover, the ability to use *any* sound as an IR gives these programs unlimited sonic potential (see the sidebar "Five Tips for Better Convolution" for suggestions about successful convolving).

Keep in mind that convolution programs are processor intensive, so if you don't have a relatively fast CPU, you're going to be in trouble. In fact, many of these plug-ins and programs won't even run on outdated computers. If you're

unsure about whether your computer can effectively run any of these programs, check the company's Web site for specific system requirements (see the sidebar "Manufacturer Contacts").

## THE SOFTWARE

We've organized our program summaries by type, splitting them into two categories: generic plug-ins (VST, AU, MAS, RTAS, DirectX) and host-specific tools, alphabetized within each group.

You'll notice that we've included retail prices for each of the individual software write-ups. When comparing prices, bear in mind that in a number of cases, the convolution feature is integrated within a larger host-software program. Therefore, the only price we can provide is for the entire program.

## GENERIC PLUG-INS

The following plug-ins run within any compatible host program. As with any plug-in, the performance you'll get is a function of the host and your computing platform.



**Audio Ease Altiverb 4.0, \$495 native, \$795 HTDM.** On the

market longer than any other convolution reverb software, Audio Ease Altiverb combines great sound, ease of use, excellent IRs, and a simple-but-effective set of parameter controls. Depending on how your sequencer is configured, it can run in a number of channel configurations, including mono-to-mono, mono-to-stereo, stereo-to-stereo, mono-to-quadrasonic, and stereo-to-quadrasonic. The latter two are designed for use in a surround-sound mix.

Altiverb gives you separate wet and dry knobs; a button to mute the direct sound completely, which is handy when using Altiverb as a bus effect; a pre-delay control (up to 200 ms); and high- and low-frequency EQ knobs (see Fig. 1). A large knob controls reverb time, but it only allows you to decrease it, not increase it. (Audio Ease reports that Altiverb 5 will include more editable parameters.)

Altiverb supports snapshot automation, offering ten slots for storing various IRs. You can automate them with your sequencer, which makes it possible to change IRs mid song. However, loading an IR is processor intensive, and it takes about a quarter-second or so on a dual G5/2 GHz Mac. As a result, setting an automated patch change to happen on a beat is problematic, because there's sure to be an audible pause before it loads. The snapshot feature will work well if you can set up the IR change to happen during a pause or a rest in the track. Altiverb also responds to automation of its various knobs just as any other plug-in would. Be aware that the AU version currently doesn't support any of the automation features, including the snapshots.

You will also find buttons that switch Altiverb between high- and no-latency settings (in the RTAS and HTDM versions, the choice is between high- and low-latency settings). The high-latency setting reduces the processor load and works well when using Altiverb as an insert. If you use that setting when Altiverb is functioning as a bus effect, the latency can be quite pronounced.

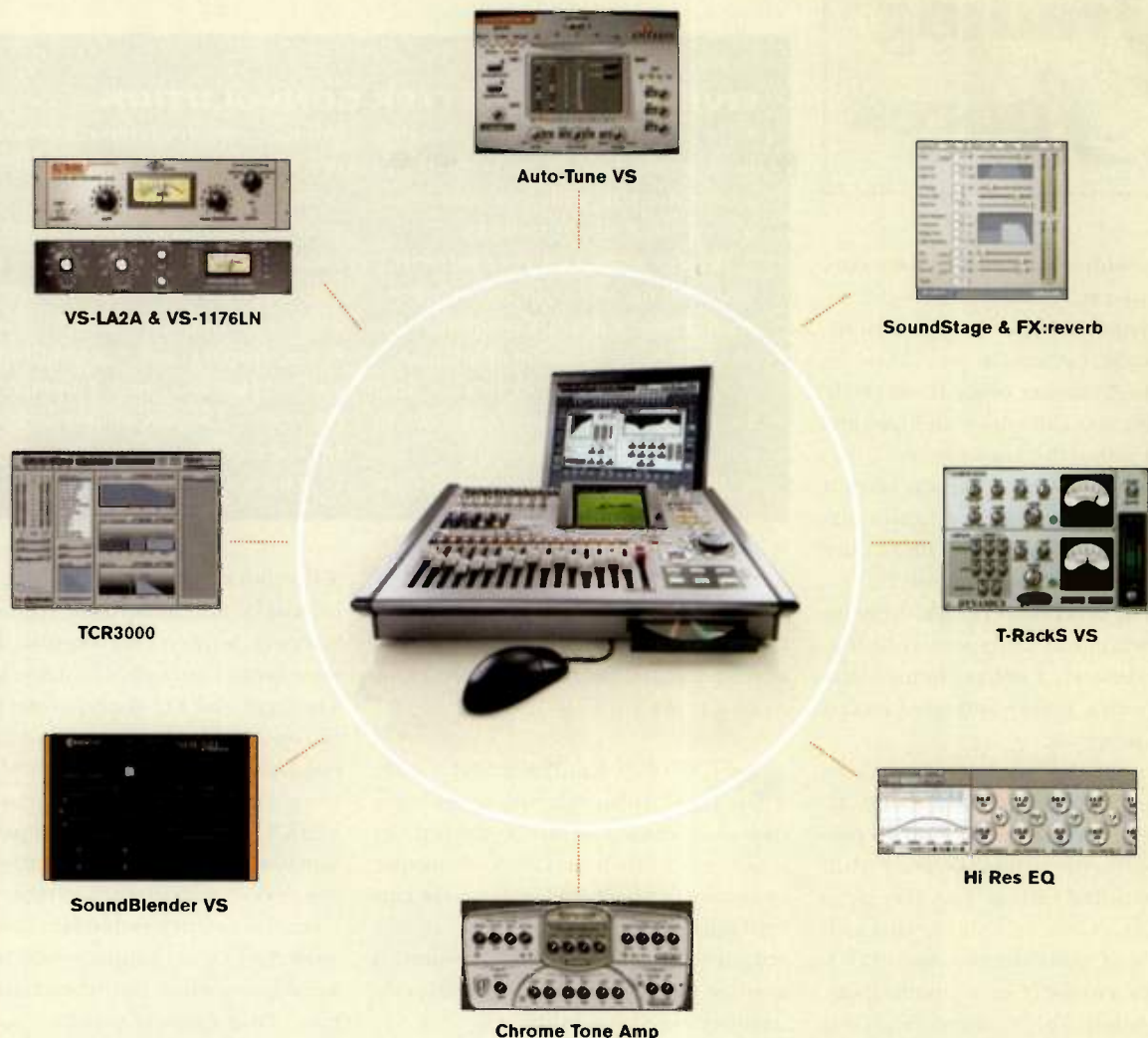
Previous versions of Altiverb were known for being processor intensive, but Altiverb 4 is substantially more efficient. When comparing its CPU usage to IR-1 and Space Designer—using OS X's Activity Monitor—Altiverb consistently used less CPU than IR-1 (with both set to their full settings) but more CPU than Space Designer. In its high-latency/low-processor load setting, Altiverb was about equal to IR-1, with the latter set to its most efficient setting.

Altiverb comes with an excellent library,



**FIG. 1:** Although it has relatively few adjustable parameters, Altiverb is a powerful convolution reverb.





# EXPAND YOUR V-STUDIO!

**Introducing the new VS8F-3 Expansion Board with Software Plug-in Capability.**

Thanks to the new VS8F-3 Expansion Board, you can load up your V-Studio\* with the industry's best software plug-ins for amazing professional-quality mixes. Visit your local authorized Roland dealer today for more information.



**ANTARES**  
AUTO-TUNE VS

**cakewalk**  
SOUNDSTAGE™ & FX:REVERB™

**K MULTIMEDIA**  
T-RACKS VS™

**Massenburg DesignWorks**  
HI-RESOLUTION PARAMETRIC EQ™

**MPDSP**  
CHROME TONE AMP

**soundtoys**  
SOUNDBLENDER VS™

**t.c. electronic**  
ULTIMATE SOLID-STATE MASTERING  
T-CR3000™

**LA**  
UNIVERSAL AUDIO  
VS-LA2A & VS-1176LN

\* The VS8F-3 Expansion Board is compatible with Roland's VS-2000CD/2400CD/2480 series recorders. Support for the VS-1680/1880/1824 is planned for summer 2004. Five Roland plug-ins are included with the VS8F-3 (Stereo Reverb, Tempo Mapping, Pre-Amp Modeling, Mastering Toolkit, Vocal Channel Strip). All other plug-ins, VGA output, and monitor are sold separately.

All trademarks are property of their respective owners.

**Roland** **VS Plug-In**  
WWW.ROLANDUS.COM/VS2000CD



which includes IRs from studios (the Cello Studios echo-chamber IRs were particularly impressive), stadiums, stairways, concert halls, cathedrals, and classic reverb units. A number of the IRs in the library offer you choices of multiple mic positions within the same venue.

Altiverb is not so user friendly when it comes to importing IRs. It requires that you use noninterleaved SDII files rather than WAV files. Other plug-ins let you import IRs directly through their interface while the plug-in is running. But with Altiverb, you have to put them into a specific folder and then restart the host program.

Altiverb does encourage users to come up with their own IRs, and Altiverb IR Preprocessor 2.1, a utility program that helps you make your own, comes bundled with it. You also get a sweep file (used in the IR creation process) and a number of how-to PDFs.

**Pros:** Easy to use. Great-sounding IRs. Useful built-in help feature. Excellent display of information and venue pictures. Help provided for making your own IRs.

**Cons:** Automation not supported in AU version. Audible pause when switching between Snapshots. Latency can be a problem when using low CPU-load

### FIVE TIPS FOR BETTER CONVOLUTION

1. Try to use IRs and source files that have overlapping frequencies. Using a bass drum IR with a piccolo won't garner much of a response.
2. Always work with your software's gain setting and your mixer's level control turned down. Convolution can produce huge spikes in amplitude.
3. Apply filters liberally to your final sounds. Like any reverb, convolution can dull the high end.
4. IRs—especially long ones—can produce massive buildups of sound, the product of feedback and endless delays. Use the envelope feature in your convolution software to limit the amount of IR that is applied to prevent buildups from occurring. You can also try tweaking the wet/dry mix.
5. Experiment with convolution—it can produce unexpected and incredible results. Despite what is written in tip 1, it can't hurt to try any two files in combination.

settings. Loading other audio files as IRs is cumbersome.

**Compatibility:** Mac OS 9—VST, MAS, and RTAS; Mac OS X 10.2 or greater—AU, VST, MAS, and RTAS.



**Christian Knufinke SIR 1.008, free.** Although SIR is the only freeware plug-in in this roundup, its tool set is both powerful and unique in several respects. The program can load fairly long IR files—it tops out at a length of around 30 seconds—and a graphic display of your IR provides an intuitive aid as you edit.

Working in SIR's single screen, you'll access several parameters that can dramatically change the sound of your audio source (see Fig. 2). The Length function, for example, stretches and compresses the IR from 50 to 100 percent, and the Stretch function raises or lowers the IR's sample rate. You can also taper the onset of the IR using a combination of the Attack and Time sliders.

Other features more closely resemble traditional reverb software. The Predelay feature alters the time between the onset of a sound and the first reflections; like the other controls, it updates almost instantaneously even while a sound is playing. Two of

SIR's sliders affect stereo width: Stereo In works on the source signal, and Stereo IR works on the impulse. The Reverse button does what its name implies. The large FFT EQ display at the bottom of the screen allows you to manually tweak the frequency response of the IR using as many as eight filter points.

SIR's CPU Consumption option automatically adjusts the amount of CPU power the program uses so that you can continue to work with other tasks. The automatic Gain Compensation features helps keep your impulses from clipping. Other handy features include a list of all the files in the directory from which you first load a file, separate wet and dry level sliders with on and off buttons for each, and buttons that apply -6 dB cut or +12 dB boost to dry and wet signals, respectively.

The sound of the plug-in is excellent, and its feature set gives you lots with which to work. The only downside is a hefty fixed latency of 8,960 samples, although you can find automatic latency-compensation options in some programs (such as Nuendo) or adjust your tracks manually as needed.

SIR has a huge following among members of the convolution community and is in active development. A new version claims to provide zero latency. SIR makes a great introduction to convolution, both for reverb and for other purposes. At this price, how can you go wrong?

**Pros:** Free. Intuitive parameters.

**Cons:** High latency.

**Compatibility:** Windows—VST.



**FIG. 2:** SIR is a freeware convolution plug-in that is very efficient for creating reverb and offers less-traditional convolution effects.



# STUDIO



# MAGIC

Unlock your true musical potential with the most powerful music workstation ever – the TRITON STUDIO. Inside this complete recording studio you'll find seamless integration of audio recording and MIDI sequencing, plus all the hit making sounds, effects and arp-driven grooves to light your creative fire.

Capture the magic with TRITON STUDIO's sampling and resampling, advanced AKAI loading, digital I/O, 40GB hard drive and onboard CD burning. And your STUDIO can continue to grow with you thanks to Korg's suite of expansion options. Check out the evolution of the workstation from the company that invented the species. Demo a TRITON STUDIO today and start creating a little magic of your own.

● CHECK OUT AND BUY TRITON ACCESSORIES AT [WWW.KORG.COM](http://WWW.KORG.COM)

**KORG**  
[www.korg.com](http://www.korg.com)

Register your TRITON STUDIO warranty online at [www.korg.com](http://www.korg.com) and get an extra year of coverage at no additional cost!



**DelayDots SpectrumWorx 1.1, \$99.** Unlike the other plug-in convolution tools in this roundup, DelayDots SpectrumWorx offers convolution as part of an extensive toolkit that includes several dozen spectral-mangling tools (morphers-blenders, combiners, pitch shifters, and the like). In fact, this kit is one of the most extensive spectrum processors we've seen. The plug-in works as an effects insert, and once you load an IR (WAV format only), you're live and ready to tweak.

The SpectrumWorx interface resembles a hardware rack. Although there are not a lot of sliders or knobs to work with, the available controls are manageable and fairly easy to adjust (see Fig. 3). You can also use MIDI Control Change messages to modify any of the parameters in real time.

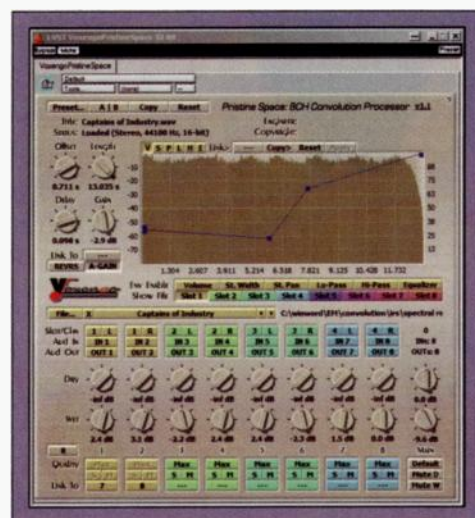
There are four settings for modifying the convolution process, and it's clear that SpectrumWorx has more than just reverb on its mind. First is the thd setting, which can be used to gate the IR signal or to function as a blend factor, depending upon which convolution module you are using. The values range

from 0 dB to -99 dB in increments that start at 0.1 dB and rise to several dB as the value increases.

Next are the lband and rband controls, which are found in all of the program's modules and determine to which range of frequencies the processing will be applied (lband controls the currently loaded file and rband controls the IR). Although the parameters of these controls are not completely intuitive (the range is 0 to 100 percent), they work effectively.

The final convolution control is op, and it offers different types of convolution processing, including conv, which multiplies the respective files' magnitudes (powers) and adds their phases; and rconv, which does just the opposite. There's also cmagn, which multiplies only the magnitudes of the two signals; and separat, which performs convolution on the magnitudes and phases of the two signals independently. Another option is slowco, which (according to the manual) is an "experimental mix of the above." It's pretty hard to predict what each type will result in, but if you're open to experimentation, you'll have a lot with which to work.

There are global in, out, and wet-dry mix controls along with dedicated buttons to access presets and IR files. Like some of the other programs, Spectrum-



**FIG. 4:** Voxengo Pristine Space supports up to eight discrete channels of convolution. Its main screen features an envelope that can control six of the program's parameters.

Worx also has its own browser that lists all of the files in the drive in which the currently loaded file resides and from which you can quickly pick a new file for use as an IR. If you want, you can use the program's Use Sampler feature to load an IR file from your system and tweak it with the program's numerous other processes in advance of using it for convolution (for example, vocoded IRs).

Right-clicking on the main info window displays a drop-down menu from which a number of additional options can be set. Here you can adjust the window size for the processes that rely on spectral analysis (larger windows give more frequency resolution but less temporal accuracy), pick a window shape (windowing is used to help the analysis routine better determine the frequency of any given chunk of samples), and even choose from several skins. You can also select whether the processes will use the two channels of the file currently loaded in your host software (Sidechain mode) or whether the IR should be a file you load from your drive (External mode).

SpectrumWorx comes with a bunch of presets (you can't tell which ones load the convolution module simply by looking at them), and you can also save your own. The PDF manual includes an introduction to audio processing in



**FIG. 3:** SpectrumWorx is a modular program that includes nearly 50 spectral-processing tools. The convolution module offers several unusual options for applying an IR to a source.



# cutting edge made easy



## Introducing Receptor™ - a portable, versatile plug-in player designed for performing musicians.

Software synthesis and audio plug-ins are definitely the hot tools for today's musicians, but why should using them be so complicated?

**Easy to use.** Just turn Receptor on, dial up a VST™ plug-in, and start making music. Optimized for live performance, Receptor will amaze you with a library of pre-installed plug-ins and lightning fast MIDI response.

**Incredibly versatile.** Receptor runs software synths, guitar processors, and audio effects, essentially working as three products in one. And you can use it stand-alone, control it from your computer via Ethernet, or connect a local keyboard, mouse and monitor.



Control Receptor from your computer!

**Designed for musicians on the go.** From its super quiet operation in the studio to its rugged rack mount enclosure, Receptor is a tool designed to help you get your act together and then take it on the road.

**Includes over \$400 of free software** from Dash Signature, LinPlug, OhmForce and PSP!

See Receptor today at your local music dealer

[www.museresearch.com](http://www.museresearch.com)  
(650) 326-5400

**MUSE**  
RESEARCH

All trademarks are property of their respective owners

Plug in. Play.


# Trading Spaces

the spectral domain (the phase vocoder in particular) that can help focus your experiments with the different modules. According to the manufacturer, a new release, with an updated graphical user interface (GUI), new modules, assignable LFOs, and more, will be available by the time you read this.

**Pros:** Unusual spectral-processing options. Modular configuration.

**Cons:** Nonintuitive parameters for convolution.

**Compatibility:** Windows—VST.

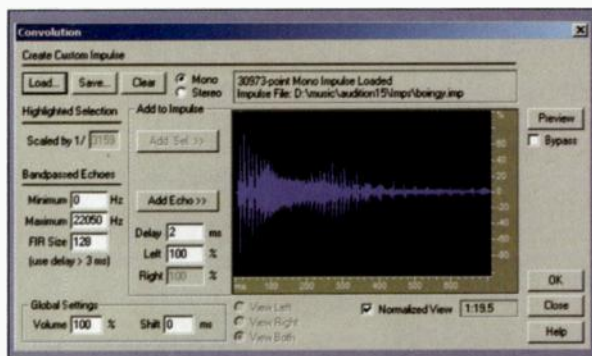
 **Voxengo Pristine Space 1.1, \$139.** Pristine Space offers a whopping eight independent channels of convolution processing. You can configure the channels as eight mono or four stereo pairs. You could also use all eight channels in series to process a single audio source. This might be useful, for example, if you wanted to apply a variety of mic positions to the same file.

The program uses a simple and efficient patching system to assign any of

the eight potential audio inputs to as many as eight outputs. Pressing the “?” icon at the top of the screen (see Fig. 4) takes you to a setup page where you can configure the number of ins and outs as well as tweak other aspects of the program for best performance on your system (such as assigning a latency value). The setup area provides access to the help file, which is also available as a program-group shortcut.

In the middle of the screen you will find color-coded buttons representing the ins and outs that you’ve enabled. Click on a button, and you’ll see a list from which you can choose the desired destination for a channel. Each of the eight slots has its own wet- and dry-mix parameter as well as an independent quality-control setting (low or maximum).

At the top of Pristine Space’s screen is a window in which you can draw envelopes (linear only) to control six of the program’s main parameters: Volume, Stereo Width, Stereo Pan, Lo-Pass, Hi-Pass, and Equalizer. You toggle the



**FIG. 6:** Adobe Audition’s convolution tool runs in both real time and as a destructive process. Its parameters are optimized for tweaking the original room in which an impulse was recorded.

envelope window to access the parameter you want by clicking on the appropriate button underneath the display. The program shows a waveform of the currently loaded impulse, which helps you to accurately fine-tune envelope times. When you’ve created the envelope that you need, you can copy it to the same parameter of any of the other slots.

Four knobs—Offset, Length, Delay, and Gain—provide additional control over the IR file. You can fine-tune settings by clicking and dragging the right mouse button, but you can’t type in an exact value.

There’s an auto-gain control, which is especially useful if you are loading IRs that produce different output gain levels, as well as a Reverse feature for reversing the IR file. To cut down on the amount of tweaking you might need to do with multiple impulses loaded, you can link the Offset and Length controls of one slot to those of one or more other slots.

Once you load a WAV file into the Impulse slot (according to the manufacturer, AIFF format will be supported in the next release), Pristine Space detects any other files that you might have in the same directory and lets you move among them by clicking on left- or right-pointing arrows. That’s just one of many nice touches that make Pristine Space useful for trying out a variety of impulses on the same source material.

If you go to the Voxengo Web page, make sure to take a look at Voxengo’s Impulse Modeler. Like a CAD program,



**FIG. 5:** Waves IR-1 is the only convolution plug-in that supports both Mac and Windows. It also has the distinction of providing the most complete control of traditional reverb parameters such as size, density, and pre-delay.





# Your hard disk or ours?

No matter how you approach digital recording, we can help you sound better.

**US-2400** The control surface for serious DAW devotees. Get your hands on twenty-five 100mm motorized faders, real mute and solo buttons, rotary encoders, transport controls and keyboard shortcut buttons. Plug and play set-up with any DAW software that uses the HUI<sup>®</sup> or Mackie<sup>®</sup> Control<sup>™</sup> protocols.



**2488** 24-track, 24-bit personal digital studio for under \$1500\*! — Complete with built-in CD-RW burner no less.

Combine a 36-channel mixer, built-in effects, 3-band EQ, enough 1/4" TRS and phantom-powered XLR inputs to record 8 tracks at once, 64-voice General MIDI sound module, 40 Gb internal hard disk and USB 2.0 ports for computer connectivity and you have the ultimate Portastudio<sup>™</sup>.

No other recording solution packs so much into so little space for such a reasonable price.



The Music Trades  
PRODUCT OF THE YEAR

**FW-1884** FireWire audio/MIDI interface and DAW control surface. Compact enough for personal studios...powerful enough that it's becoming the Industry Standard interface among audio professionals.

Includes eight 100mm motorized faders, eight XLR mic inputs with phantom power plus eight 1/4" TRS inputs, eight inserts, eight analog outputs (perfect for surround monitoring), 64 MIDI channels, stereo S/PDIF I/O, 8-channel ADAT<sup>®</sup> optical I/O and DAW shortcut keys. Among other things.

Plus the FW-1884 is expandable in 8-channel blocks via the FE-8 "side car."



CO-DEVELOPED WITH  
**FRONTIER**  
DESIGN

# TASCAM<sup>®</sup>



\* Typical U.S. street price. Your price may vary. ©2004 TASCAM All Rights Reserved. All specifications are subject to change without notice. HUI and Mackie are registered trademarks of Loud Technologies. Mackie Control is a trademark of Loud Technologies.



DJ AND  
PRODUCER

www.  
tascam  
.com



CONTRACTOR



PROFESSIONAL  
AUDIO






Impulse Modeler allows you to design virtual spaces and to output IRs in WAV format that represent the signatures of those spaces.

**Pros:** Eight discrete channels. Flexible envelope control. Handy patching/routing system.

**Cons:** Can't type in values for parameter control.

**Compatibility:** Windows—VST.

**X**  **Waves IR-1 1.0: \$1,200 HTDM, \$800 native.** IR-1 is one of the most full-featured convolution plug-ins on the market, albeit the most expensive. It is the only cross-platform plug-in in this roundup, and it is compatible with vir-

tually all of the major plug-in formats.

What sets IR-1 apart from the other convolution products is its array of editable reverb parameters, which give it more of a conventional reverb feel than its competitors (see Fig. 5). It offers parameters such as reverb time and reverb size (both of which can be increased or decreased), a control for density, and one for resonance. The predelay section is particularly flexible, offering time (up to 500 ms), gain, and on/off controls for the direct sound, early reflections, and the reverb tail. IR-1 gives you more predelay control and more predelay time than Altiverb, Space Designer, or GigaPulse.

You also get low- and high-frequency damping and a 4-band parametric EQ to tailor the frequency response of the reverb. The EQ controls are reminiscent of those in the company's plug-in equalizers and offer the most options of any of the convolution reverbs in this article. Other features include a

graphic control on the reverb/decay envelope, a wet/dry control, a reverse button, and output meters with output control sliders.

IR-1 sounds great, especially when used with one of the IRs from its included library, which is both large and meticulously recorded. There is a huge range of sampled spaces and devices, from famous concert halls (including the Sydney Opera House and the Ryman Auditorium in Nashville) to recording studios, car interiors, and classic reverb units.

There are also a number of options in terms of channels and processing usage, including mono-to-mono with one convolution; mono-to-stereo with two convolutions; stereo-to-stereo with two convolutions (Efficient Stereo); and stereo-to-stereo with four convolutions (Full Stereo). (According to Waves, a new version with surround-reverb capabilities is expected to ship sometime this fall.) To further save processing

## The JP MODS by ADK – Euro-Mods with Pristine Curves!

*European Components and Design.  
A Full Year of Rigorous Beta and R&D.*



## Vienna LE Hamburg LE

"I have become a huge fan of ADK Mics lately. After hearing the ADK TT, I was not surprised that Ray Charles and Johnny Matthis selected two of the TT tube mics for their vocals. The fact that the TL Decca-Tree set-up works well on Grand Piano was a nice bonus. But what surprised us the most was how many uses we found for the original model A-51s. Tracking Guitars for James Taylor to Drums and Horns, ADK Mics were everywhere at our 80 piece live orchestra sessions!"

*~Terry Howard, Recording Engineer (Ray Charles, James Taylor, Michael McDonald, Willie Nelson, Barbra Streisand, Ellis Hall)*

**ADK**   
MICROPHONES

800 NE TENNEY ROAD SUITE 110-215  
VANCOUVER WA 98685-2832 U.S.A.  
TELEPHONE: 1-360-566-9400  
FACSIMILE: 1-360-566-1282



power, you can toggle IR-1 into Low-CPU mode using a switch in the upper-left-hand corner. Another option for cutting processor load is to shorten the length of the convolution using Direct Convolution Length Control.

But even with all the choices offered for lowering CPU usage, IR-1 can still be quite processor intensive. It's not a big problem on a fast computer such as a Mac G5, but on slower machines, you'll need to be careful not to over-tax your CPU. Using IR-1 in Efficient Stereo mode and running it as a bus effect is a good way to get the most from the program without maxing out your computer.

Latency was never a problem with IR-1, at least not on the dual G5/2 GHz Mac on which it was tested. Even with the plug-in set to its most CPU-efficient settings, the latency remained at a virtually undetectable 11 ms (when working on 44.1 and 48 kHz files).

If you want to open up your own IRs, or those you have found from third parties, IR-1 lets you do so, provided that they are in WAV format. Unlike other programs, IR-1 doesn't offer utilities for making your own IRs. The focus seems to be more on using IR-1 as a reverb processor, and for that purpose it is a formidable product. But don't sell it short as a sound-design tool: its wealth of sonic options also make it well suited for that kind of work.

**Pros:** Full-featured reverb-parameter editing. Excellent IR library. Well-designed interface. Solid documentation. Cross platform. Wide range of formats. Low latency.

**Cons:** Pricey. CPU intensive.

**Compatibility:** Mac OS X 10.22 or greater—AU, AudioSuite, MAS, RTAS, VST; Windows (Service Pack 3), XP—AudioSuite, VST, DirectX.

## HOST-SPECIFIC TOOLS

The next group of convolution processors are part of specific host programs. Most are features of larger, multifaceted applications.



**Adobe Audition 1.5, \$299.** The convolution feature in Adobe

Audition 1.5 may not be as extensive as some of the others in this roundup, but it has unique aspects that you won't find elsewhere. The tool is aimed at tweaking the original space in which the IR was measured by adding echoes to the IR file. There's a lot of control over the echoes that get added, from picking the size of the Finite Impulse Response (FIR) filter that is used to generate them to adjusting the high- and low-frequency ranges in which

echoes are allowed to build up. Although it's not your average convolution processor, Audition can produce interesting results.

Audition's convolution works in both Edit (destructive) and Multitrack (non-destructive) modes. Load a file into a track in Multi view, then drag the convolution icon from the Effects tree onto the audio track. A dialog box will open with all the settings displayed in a single screen (see Fig. 6). If you've got any IMP

**PAR REVIEWER'S PICK 2002**

*"The Carvin Concert 44 series is an absolute knockout in its functionality and performance. In the bang-for-the-buck department, the Carvin is a stunning, made-in-America achievement."*  
— Pro Audio Review, May 2002

**Concert C1644P** • 16 CH 4-bus • 1200w 4 amps-300w ea • Four Monitor & two effect sends  
• Two effects processors • 1/4" & Speakons • Road Warrior™ case • Other models available

**PA1200C** • 12 CH • 1000w 3 amps-333w ea • Two effect sends  
• Two effects processors • 1/4" & Speakons • Road Warrior™ case

*"When asked by FRONT OF HOUSE magazine what don't I leave home without, my answer was the Carvin PA1200 triple powered mixer. It goes everywhere with me whether I'm doing a big or small show. It has been the saving grace for my audio reinforcement needs. I firmly believe it's the greatest mixer/amp in it's class."*  
—Tim Williams, Urban Audio-credits: Sheryl Crow, Goo Goo Dolls, Toto

**CARVIN.COM**  
**800.854.2235**  
TO ORDER or for CATALOG & SPECS  
*Made in San Diego, California*



files on your drive (a few are included with the release), then you can open them. But you'll probably end up making your own, especially if you want anything out of the ordinary.

To make an IR, you must first load the file that you want to sample, then highlight the range that will become the IR. Audition has a fairly low limit on IR duration (about five seconds), so keep it short at first. Once the range is selected, click on the Add Sel. button, and the IR will be loaded. By default, the amplitude of the IR is heavily attenuated (often reduced to only a fraction of the original), so you may have to enable and adjust the Normalized View switch to see the waveform in the display. After you adjust the Shift (for timing compensation) and Global Volume setting (if needed), you can save your file to disk for future use.

Unlike most of the other software, Audition allows you to make your own IRs from scratch. To do so, however, you'll need to know a few things about room acoustics. You'll have to create echoes one by one and choose their attenuation level individually. Although you can get nice comb-filtering effects

without much effort (add a full-strength echo every millisecond for 10 ms or so), simulating a convincing reverb is a complex thing.

While using the Audition convolution plug-in, an error message appeared repeatedly that said there was a problem "in the envelope." Adobe is currently looking into that problem. Regardless, if you're an Audition owner, take a look at the convolution option and see how it can expand the program's already sizeable audio arsenal.

**Pros:** Unique room-design feature.

**Cons:** Limited file-format support. Maximum five-second IR length. Non-traditional parameters.

**Compatibility:** Windows XP.

**X BIAS ImpulseVerb, \$499.** BIAS Peak, the premier 2-track editor on the Mac, has always offered a menu full of DSP features in addition to its editing functions. The program has had a convolution feature called Convolve since version 1.0. But the processing power of the Altivec velocity engine in the G4 and G5 made it possible for BIAS to include ImpulseVerb—a full-fledged convolution reverb—into Peak, starting with version 4.0.

Although ImpulseVerb doesn't offer real-time processing like a plug-in would, it does provide a real-time preview function with a wet/dry control (see Fig. 7) that allows users to listen to the reverb and experiment with the mix level before writing the results to disk. (By using the Save As or Save a Copy As commands, you can apply ImpulseVerb while leaving your original file untouched). Be aware that the preview function uses a huge amount of CPU resources, much more than those of the real-time convolution plug-ins mentioned in this article. That said, during the testing for this review, the preview feature worked flawlessly on a relatively slow G4/733 MHz and a speedy G5/dual 2 GHz.

Using ImpulseVerb couldn't be simpler (which is good, because Peak's PDF manual devotes only about one page to it): you open an audio file, select ImpulseVerb from Peak's DSP menu, and a window opens with a pull-

down menu from which you can choose to use the clipboard's contents as your IR, or pick from a library of over 100 included IRs. Although that number is small compared to what you get with most dedicated convolution-reverb plug-ins, it's still a nice collection considering that ImpulseVerb is only one feature among many in Peak.

The IR collection is broken up into five categories: Acoustic Modeled Spaces (physically modeled rooms of various materials), Grand Spaces (cathedrals), Intimate Spaces (bedrooms, bathrooms, elevators, and hallways), Medium Spaces (ballrooms, theaters, churches, and even a quarry), and Misc (reverb units, synthetic IRs, and effects IRs). Overall, the IRs sound good.

Using a third-party IR, or any audio file as your IR, is easy. As long as Peak can open a file—and it opens many file types—you can use up to 5.9 seconds of it as your IR. Open the file, select and copy a portion of it, click back on your source file (to make it active), and then open the ImpulseVerb window and choose Clipboard.

ImpulseVerb doesn't offer much in the way of parameter control, except for the ability to change the volume envelope, which opens in a separate window.

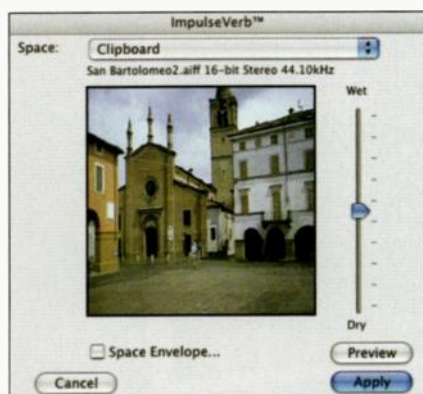
If you're already a Peak owner and you haven't checked out ImpulseVerb, do yourself a favor and try it. It produces some very impressive reverb and sound-design effects. Given that it's not a real-time processor, it isn't likely to become your main reverb. However, for sound designing and adding reverb to 2-track material, or if you're a Peak owner and don't want to spend the money for a separate convolution processor, it offers a lot.

**Pros:** Easy to use. Reads many different file types as IRs. Real-time preview function. Reverb sound on par with convolution plug-ins. Decent IR library.

**Cons:** Preview function is CPU intensive. Not much parameter control. Scanty coverage in the Peak manual.

**Compatibility:** Mac OS X 10.2 or greater.

**X Emagic Space Designer 1.1, \$999.** Included in the Emagic Logic Pro 6



**FIG. 7:** Although ImpulseVerb doesn't have real-time processing, it does give you a preview function for checking the sound and balancing the wet/dry level of the convolution before writing it to disk.



# STILL DIGGIN'?

THAT  
ELUSIVE  
BREAK

**BFD**  
PREMIUM ACOUSTIC DRUM MODULE

Having trouble finding unused, original drum breaks? Create infinite varieties of authentic-sounding new breaks with BFD, the powerful software drum module from FXpansion. Select from 7 hyper-detailed drum kits with up to 46 velocity layers, along with numerous additional drums, hats and cymbals. Blend between four different mic sources to achieve the definitive ambient studio flavour, and use its wide range of over 1200 funky grooves to create the classic feel your tracks crave. BFD's drums are provided raw and untouched, ready for you to stamp your own character on them with the processing of your choice.

**Make BFD your new secret weapon in your continuing mission for unique beats.**



Also from FXpansion:



VST to AudioUnit Adapter  
VST to RTAS Adapter  
XFL Library

Distributed Exclusively  
in the Americas by

**eBlitz**

MDU

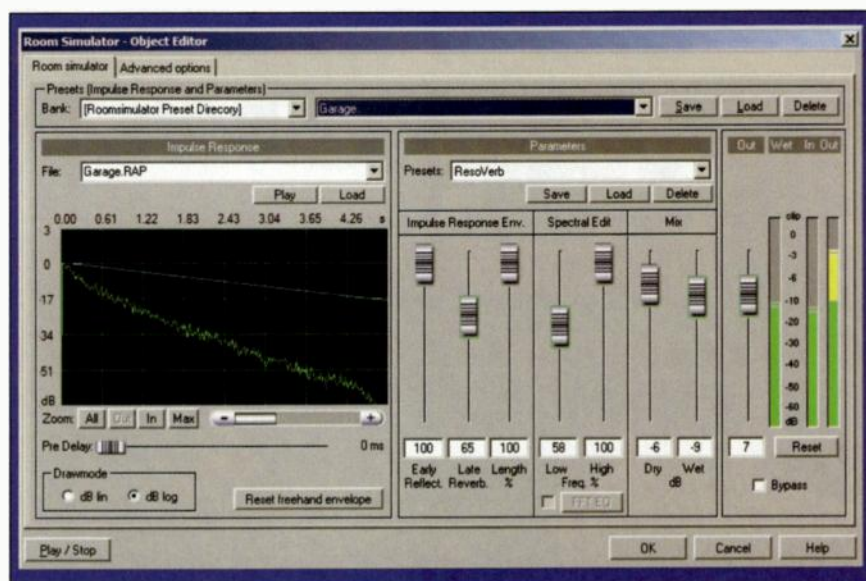
**fxpansion**



bundle, Space Designer is a convolution plug-in that's robust enough to compete with third-party plug-ins such as Altiverb and IR-1; however, it runs only in Logic. Space Designer can be opened in mono-to-mono, mono-to-stereo, or stereo-to-stereo configurations, and it includes a number of controls to shape and mold reverb sounds. Although it doesn't have as many traditional reverb parameters as IR-1, Space Designer gives you plenty with which to work (see Fig. 8). There are separate sliders for direct sound and reverb level; a predelay control (up to 200 ms); low-shelving EQ (20 Hz–4 kHz  $\pm$  18 dB); and graphic control of the volume, density, and filter envelopes.

The filter offers lowpass (6 dB and 12 dB per octave), bandpass, or high-pass filtering, which can substantially change the tonal character of the reverb. If you want a more unconventional sound, you can turn on the filter's resonance control, use the Reverse button, or use the Crossfeed slider, which allows the left side of a stereo IR to be processed on the right and vice versa.

The Sample Rate control lets you reduce the frequency response of the IR. (In cases where the IR's sample rate is lower than that of the song's audio, you can actually increase the IR's sam-



**FIG. 9: Samplitude Room Simulator** offers a number of controls for adjusting both the IR and its interaction with the source. It can be run as a track insert, as a destructive process, or on an individual object.

ple rate.) Each time you lower the rate, the pitch of the reverb drops an octave, and the length of the IR doubles. If you'd prefer it not to increase the length, you can click on the Preserve Length button.

Perhaps because it's designed expressly for Logic, Space Designer was consistently more CPU efficient than IR-1 and Altiverb—its Mac plug-in competitors.

Space Designer's IR library is split into a number of categories: Delays, FX Reverbs, Indoor Emagic Rooms, Outdoor Forests and Fields, Reverb Units, Synthesized IRs, and Vintage Gear. Together, there are over 1,000

IRs. The library doesn't have IRs of well-known cathedrals, concert halls, and recording studios the way some of the other collections do, but it does give you a lot of choices, including IRs that were sampled from well-known reverb and delay devices.

If you want to open third-party IRs or use other audio files as IRs, Space Designer makes it easy because it can han-

dle several different file formats, including SDII, WAV, and AIFF. Overall, its sound quality is good and it holds its own against the other Mac convolution plug-ins.

Space Designer also has a unique feature that generates what Emagic calls synthesized IRs, based on the parameter settings. They can be generated at will and give you random IR variations. Although you can't create an actual audio-file IR from these, you can save the settings and open them in Space Designer at another time.

**Pros:** Flexible, lots of parameters. Good for both conventional reverb and sound design. Sample-rate control for IRs. Unique Synthesized IR feature. CPU efficient.

**Cons:** IR library lacks well-known cathedral, concert hall, and studio IRs.

**Compatibility:** Mac OS X 10.2 or higher.

**Magix Room Simulator: classic version, \$629; professional version, \$1,249.** Room Simulator, found in Samplitude 7.0, is one of the most powerful and flexible tools in this roundup. The feature runs in a variety of modes, including as an Object effect (Objects are the individual audio clips that make up a track), a track or



**FIG. 8: Space Designer** shines in both reverb and sound-design applications.



# ENGINEER YOUR FUTURE

**www.sae.edu**  
**877-27-AUDIO**  
training for a career in  
the audio industry

Individual Lab Time

Hands-on Training

Over 40 Schools Worldwide

Full and Part Time Courses

Financial Assistance for Those Who Qualify

Job Placement Assistance for All Graduates

## **New York City**

1293 Broadway, 9th Floor  
New York, NY 10001  
212-944-9121

## **Miami**

16051 West Dixie Highway  
Suite 200  
North Miami Beach, FL 33160  
305-944-7494

## **Nashville\***

7 Music Circle North  
Nashville, TN 37203  
615-244-5848



\*our nashville campus offers Federal Financial Aid for those who qualify and is accredited by the accrediting commission of career schools and colleges of technology (ACC SCT).



aux insert (professional version only), and as a destructive DSP effect. Its main interface includes a graphic display of the impulse and three sets of sliders for adjusting various parameters (see Fig. 9). A second window offers advanced settings for even more detailed control.

You can start your exploration by using one of the large number of included IRs in Samplitude's RAP format, among which are a substantial collection of files sampled from the TC Electronic M3000 processor. Some of these are used in the presets (Cool Room, Garage, Tunnel), and for traditional reverb, they are the best starting points. You can also use your own WAV files as IRs, including those on your drive and any that are currently loaded in a project.

Of course, half the fun is tweaking an IR for your own purposes, and Samplitude has lots to offer here. You can reverse or time-stretch the IR to create a variety of effects or use the drawing feature to make manual adjustments, such as adding or removing early reflections. There are separate sliders for boosting or at-

tenuating the early and late portions of the IR. A third slider, found in the Advanced window, is for adjusting the envelope's attack portion. And because Samplitude is a powerful multi-track audio editor (like Nuendo and Audition), you'll have endless resources for manipulating your IRs before you apply them to your source.

Room Simulator offers separate controls for wet and dry levels and has a level meter for keeping track of the effect on overall gain. (It's a good idea to keep your levels low when experimenting with different IRs.) Another screen offers a filter graph on which you can make fine adjustments to the frequency response of your virtual spaces. This screen shows a real-time display of the IR's frequency response, so it's easy to tell where any problem spots might be.

Like most aspects of Samplitude, you can customize a number of the Room Simulator's interface elements. For example, the impulse display can be toggled between logarithmic or linear, and you can adjust the IR display's zoom level. There's also a control to adjust the quality of the convolution process and another to determine how much CPU power is devoted to the process. The Samplitude manual offers an excellent overview of the Room Simulator and includes solutions to common problems.

An entirely separate feature, called Convolution, is also part of the Samplitude arsenal. It has a minimum of con-

trols and works only with files that are currently loaded in the program—you can think of it as Room Simulator Lite. The forthcoming release of Samplitude 8 will feature 5.1 surround real-time room simulation.

**Pros:** Flexible implementation. WAV and native-format file support.

**Cons:** No IR-extraction option.

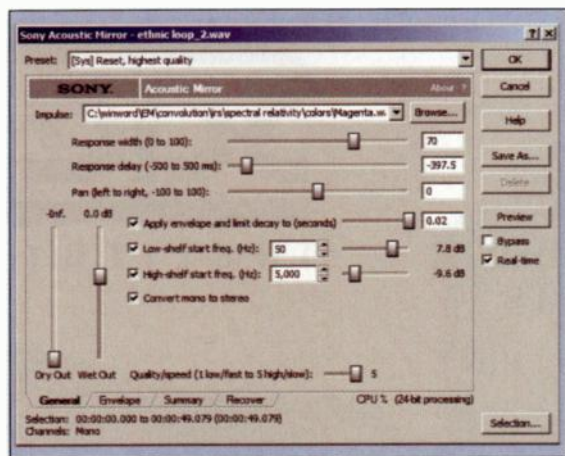
**Compatibility:** Windows.

effect and included as a feature in Sound Forge since version 5.0, Acoustic Mirror is one of the more senior convolution tools in this group. You won't find slick graphics, skins, or 3-D buttons here. Instead, you will find a straightforward interface with several sliders, clear text, and intuitive parameters driving a fast and powerful convolution engine.

Dedicated windows provide access to the four main work areas of the program (see Fig. 10). Load a sound file into Sound Forge, and then open the Acoustic Mirror menu option (Effects/Acoustic Mirror)—you'll find a variety of controls for tweaking the interaction of the loaded file and the IR. You can use any WAV or Sound Forge Impulse (SFI) file as an IR by selecting it in the Browse dialog box, and once you click on Preview, you can swap an existing IR for a new one without stopping playback.

If you don't want the effect to begin with the start of the file, adjust the Response Delay slider to offset its start time from -500 to 500 ms. (Use a negative number if you want the impulse to be in progress when the source begins to play.) There are high- and low-shelving filters on hand to modify the spectral content of the resulting sound. Boosting the highs will sometimes be necessary (convolution can produce dull-sounding results if you're not careful). You can also adjust the wet and dry mix settings individually. Adding a bit of dry signal might be useful when you don't want to lose the character of your source completely.

Because convolution can often produce sounds that build up into utter chaos, an envelope is available to determine how much of the impulse is used. This is a good parameter to explore when you want only a little of the IR interacting with your source. You can choose to enable the envelope and limit the decay time directly from the main window. But if you want to tweak the envelope itself, click on the tab at the bottom of the interface to access the Envelope screen. Here you'll see a graphic display of the IR, which makes it easy to tweak the breakpoints and levels for the type of time-varying control that



**FIG. 10:** Acoustic Mirror, integrated into Sony Sound Forge, offers five quality settings and allows you to change IRs even as a sound is playing.

**FIG. 10:** Sony Acoustic Mirror, \$499. Available at one time as a standalone





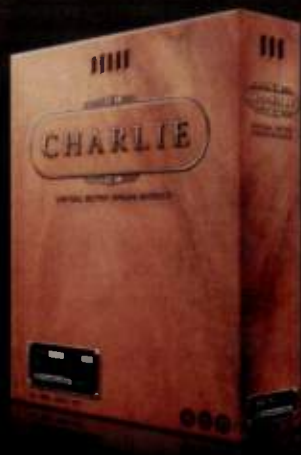
## ULTRA FOCUS Synthesis Anthology

An ALL-NEW sample-based synth plug-in, based on the next-generation UVI engine and packing more than 8 GB of exciting sounds!

Classic Analog  
Formant/FM  
Wavetable  
Vector  
Additive  
PCM  
Analog Modeled  
Stacks and more...



- Dual layer architecture
- 2,000 presets
- 8 GB sound library
- Unique timbre control
- 4 filters w/overdrive (3 LPF, 1 HPF)
- Dual effects section with 29 algorithms
- New LFO waveforms
- Host tempo sync for LFOs & FX
- Pure analog waveforms for "ground-up" programming



### CHARLIE

#### Virtual Retro Organ Module

Charlie faithfully captures the gitty, yet broad and spacious sound of the classic organ. A must-have for gospel, R&B, and rock aficionados!

"... a remarkable new virtual organ module, which delivers everything that you could ask for. The sounds are expressive, realistic, and very player friendly."

—GERALD O'BRIEN  
Producer, songwriter, TV composer



### PLUGSOUND

#### 6 Volume Box Set

Get all six volumes of this innovative plug-in collection for one great price. Keyboards, Fretted Instruments, Drums and Percussion, Synths, Hip Hop Toolkit, Global sounds.

More than 3.5 GB, a huge variety of awesome sounds.

EM Editor's Choice and  
KEYBOARD Key Buy Winner!



The professional choice.

[www.ilio.com](http://www.ilio.com)

800.747.4546

CALL FOR INFORMATION AND DEMO CDs



you want. You'll also find a button to create a preset of the current settings.


The Summary screen is a sparse window that has only three sliders—Dry Out, Wet Out, and a slider (also found in the General window) to adjust the quality-versus-speed ratio of the convolution process. The Summary window also displays information about the IR, including its length, sample rate, and number of channels, as well as any other comments you want to add. More significant is the Recover window, from which you can extract your own IRs. The process is quick and painless, and if you have any trouble, there are tips in the help file.

Be sure to grab the huge collection of IRs that Sony has available at its Web site. It's one of the best sources for real-space ambiances that you'll find.

**Pros:** Quick, near-real-time updates. Simple and logical interface. Built-in extraction tool.

**Cons:** No parameter automation. Aging interface.

**Compatibility:** Windows.

 **SoundHack 0.892, free.** If you're a Mac user who's looking to get into the convolution game but

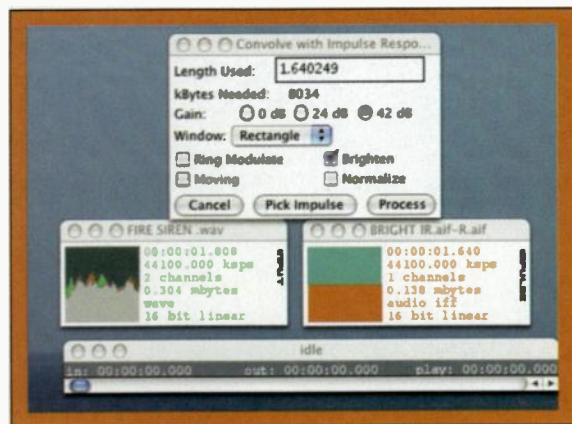
you don't want to spend any money, check out Tom Erbe's SoundHack, a stand-alone sound-processing program that has been around for a long time. SoundHack is not a convolution reverb per se: it doesn't come with any IRs, and its interface is fairly basic. On the other hand, you can't beat the price.

The process of applying convolution in SoundHack is somewhat convoluted. First, open a file (SoundHack can open numerous file types). Then, choose the Convolution command from the Hack menu and browse to an impulse file. Set the length of the IR (the longer you set it for, the longer it will take to process) and select from various preferences and parameters (see Fig. 11). Click on the Process button, and SoundHack will open a dialog box, asking you to name your processed file. (SoundHack's editing is nonreal time, and it writes a new file to disk for each edit.) According to Erbe, it is best to save the file in the 32-bit floating-point AIFC format, because the format's large dynamic range can handle the unpredictable nature of the file after convolution.

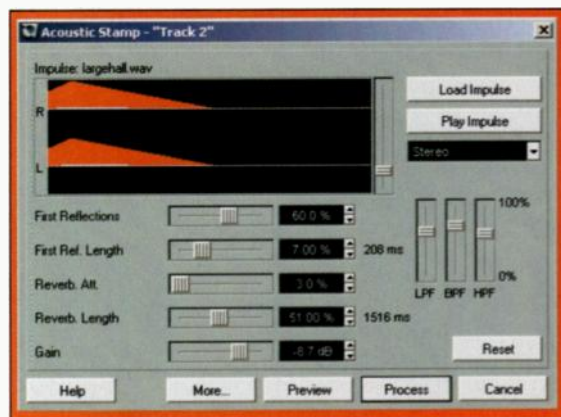
When the processing has finished, use the Gain Change command, which finds the peak amplitude and then normalizes the file. Now you can save it as a 16-bit linear file. Once you get used to it, applying the convolution effect is a relatively quick process.

There isn't a preview function, so if you don't like the result of the convolution, you'll have to try it again with different settings. According to Erbe, the only way to adjust the relative levels of the IR and the source file is to mix the processed file with the original file using a multitrack audio editor.

SoundHack performs a



**FIG. 11:** The freeware sound-processor SoundHack offers convolution as one of its many DSP options. The topmost window shown above is the dialog box from which you can set parameters before starting the convolution process.




**FIG. 12:** Nuendo Acoustic Stamp lets you use WAV, SDII, and AIFF files as impulses. The waveform display, which updates as you adjust controls, makes editing easy.

number of other DSP processes, including Spectral Mutation—which gives you similar results as convolution—and pitch shifting. For that alone, SoundHack is worth the download. According to Erbe, VST plug-in versions of the SoundHack processors—including convolution—are on the way.

**Pros:** Free. Useful for sound design.

**Cons:** Cumbersome interface. Several steps required to complete convolution process. Few user-adjustable parameters. No IRs included.

**Compatibility:** Mac OS 8, OS 9, OS X.

 **Steinberg Acoustic Stamp, \$1,499.** Acoustic Stamp, found in the Process menu of Steinberg Nuendo 2.1, has many features that make it well suited for producing virtual reverb, but it's equally at home with other types of convolution as well. At the top of its single window is a display of an envelope that is superimposed over a waveform of the impulse. A vertical zoom slider is on hand to ensure that the IR is viewable, regardless of its amplitude level (see Fig. 12). The envelope updates in response to changes in several of the parameters, so you've got lots of visual feedback as you edit settings.

Clicking on the Load Impulse button brings up a file browser along with an option to play files from disk, a feature that all manufacturers should adopt. The maximum impulse length is 12 seconds, and you can choose whether to



# Reality Check

Your mixes are only as good as your reference monitors. That's why audio connoisseurs around the world have come to trust M-Audio's popular Studiophile line as their standard. Our engineers are fanatics for flat frequency response and faithful reproduction of source material. As a result, Studiophiles are great for mixing all types of music because the mixes translate so well onto other systems—from boom boxes to towers. Studiophiles are the new standard that other companies are scrambling to beat—but nothing touches our combination of accuracy and affordable prices. Check out what the experts have to say, then get your own reality check at your local M-Audio dealer.

"I choose the tools that best help me convert my ideas and imagination into music. That's why I'm using M-Audio's new Studiophile BX8 reference monitors. They sound absolutely brilliant—even after an exhausting 18-hour writing day. And what I hear in my studio comes across exactly as I intended, wherever my mixes go."

Jeff Rona (film composer; "Traffic," "Black Hawk Down")

"I'm surprised and excited by the tonality of the BX8s. Unlike most speakers I've checked out, they have a nice open middle quality to them—along with the bonus of a smooth low end and not-too-shiny top. I added M-Audio's subwoofer and was really impressed with what it contributed to the mix."

David Kahne (Grammy-winning producer; Paul McCartney, Sugar Ray)

"I have to go between analog and digital all the time and the BX5s have become my workhorse."

Terry Howard (Grammy-nominated engineer/producer; Ray Charles)

"The M-Audio BX8s are the best sounding powered monitors I've heard among those built on 8" drivers and costing less than \$1000 a pair."

Home Recording, April 2003



Studiophile BX8  
130-watt bi-amplified  
studio reference monitors



Studiophile BX5  
75-watt bi-amplified  
studio reference monitors



Studiophile DX4  
professional desktop  
audio monitoring system



Studiophile SBX  
120-watt studio subwoofer  
w/ stereo bass management



Studiophile LX4 System  
2.1 reference monitors  
expandable to 5.1 surround

## M-AUDIO

audio/MIDI interfaces | USB MIDI controllers | studio monitors | microphones | preamps | sound libraries | music software | [www.m-audio.com](http://www.m-audio.com)



use left, right, or both channels of the IR. Nuendo ships with only a few impulses—three halls, opera, shower, and stage IRs—but you can also use files in WAV, AIFF, and SDII formats.

Five controls at the top of the screen are used to adjust the impulse envelope. You can fine-tune the length and level of early reflections using a combination of the First Reflections and First Reflections Level sliders and set the reverb length using the parameter of the same name. There's also an attenuation control that affects the portion of the impulse after the early reflections and an overall-gain setting. You can control many of the parameter values with sliders, with scroll arrows, or by typing directly into the data fields.

To the right of the envelope are three sliders to filter the IR: Lowpass, Bandpass, and Highpass. (Increments are 0 to 100 percent for each.) A second area of controls becomes accessible when you press the More button. Two of these, Pre-Crossfade and Post-Crossfade, can be used to gradually fade the convolution in or out from 0 to 10,000 ms (in 1 ms increments). The Wet and Dry sliders are linked by default; however, by using the Alt key, you can move them independently. There is also a Tail Length control for when you have a reverb time that is longer than the original file's length.

The Preview command lets you hear how the processed file will sound, but even on the Pentium 4/3.02 GHz machine used for this article, audio playback was intermittent during preview. (Because you can undo the processing using the offline Process-History feature even after saving, you might want to simply skip the Preview command entirely.) Actual processing time was quick, however, and the finished file sounded as anticipated. Also, subsequent parameter changes won't update until the next time you playback the file from the beginning.

(Playback of the loaded audio file automatically loops). Overall, Acoustic Stamp is a handy destructive-convolution tool that complements Nuendo's other processing features nicely.

**Pros:** Support for multiple file types.

**Cons:** Maximum 12-second impulse.

**Compatibility:** Windows 2000/XP, Mac OS X 10.2.5 or greater.



### Tascam GigaPulse Pro, \$599.

Tascam has raised the bar for virtual sonic reality with its GigaPulse Pro convolution software. More than any of the other programs in this roundup, GigaPulse gives you options to place your sound in precise room locations with great accuracy. With some of the included IRs, you can, for example, pick from one of 18 different instrument placements in the sampled room. By using the Perspective control, you can adjust the perceived distance from the performer to the selected mic. In effect, you become the recording engineer and can re-record your instruments (or other samples) in the room.

But GigaPulse is not just about mic positions and room ambiances. In fact, it offers features that closely resemble

physical modeling. You can use the included impulses of instrument-body resonances, which allow you to, for example, cross a trumpet with a cello. And because you can run multiple instances of GigaPulse simultaneously, you can use it for several tasks at once. Cascade Mode allows you to run two impulses in series, and it is more efficient than using two instances.

GigaPulse has a highly graphic interface, which allows you to view an image of an instrument with two mics hanging over it and pick the mic from which you want the convolution processing to emanate. Its controls are easy to adjust, and the interface is clean and well organized.

GigaPulse is tightly integrated within Tascam's GigaStudio 3 sampling software (different versions of GigaStudio include one or both GigaPulse versions—Pro and SP). That allows developers to create Giga libraries containing instrument samples with convolution as one of their parameters.

Bundling convolution properties with a sample has the benefit of cutting down on the number of individual samples you'd need a library to have: rather than record a piano in ten different rooms or mic positions, you can create



FIG. 13: GigaPulse includes features that resemble mic- and physical-modeling applications. It is also available in a VST version.



that effect by applying the proper IR. Or, instead of sampling a variety of pedal-als, you can include pedal models that were created using convolution, such as those included in the new GigaPiano II.

This article looks at GigaPulse Pro from within GigaStudio 3, in which it resides as an NFX effect (see Fig. 13). (A standalone VST version should be shipping by the time you read this.) Opening the interface reveals a set of controls that include familiar reverb parameters such as predelay, left, right, and master level (with bypass); and wet/dry mix. A large window that resembles a surround application is on the right side of the screen, and a seven-channel surround routing matrix is located below that window.

Under the matrix is a dialog box that you won't find in your average reverb

software program. The Mic Replacement feature lets you impose the characteristics of one mic model (there are many models, including Neumann U47 and Shure SM57) in place of the original. In addition, the Original Mic feature lets you neutralize the sound of the mic used in the recording, as long as the specific mic model appears in the list of options.

GigaPulse Pro has an option called Tail Model that can synthesize the tail portion of an impulse. Although some may prefer the naturalness of a longer IR to the synthetic model, Tail Model is an efficient and good-sounding alternative that cuts down on the length of the IR you would need for long reverbs, as well as the processing time that they would require.

GigaPulse ships with a number of impulses, including a variety of concert halls and Hollywood soundstages. Some were recorded using multiple mics—often as many as seven—in multiple positions. One group was made by sampling a surround-reverb-processing unit. All told, GigaPulse's ambitious feature set and tight integration with GigaStudio makes it a force with which to be reckoned.

**Pros:** Extensive feature set. Built-in mic modeler.

**Cons:** Current release requires multistep process to open third-party WAV files.

**Compatibility:** Windows XP.

#### IMPULSE BUY

As the breadth of this article demonstrates, there are plenty of convolution choices available on both Mac and Windows platforms. If you have not experienced this technology yet, do yourself a favor and try it. Chances are good that you will find it to be useful and inspirational.

EM Associate Editor Dennis Miller tested and wrote about the Windows software for this story. EM Senior Editor Mike Levine tested and wrote about the Mac side.

Rock around this clock.



**BIG BEN**

\$1495  
msrp

The worlds most revolutionary and rockin' studio time piece  
get info here: [www.apogeedigital.com/bigben](http://www.apogeedigital.com/bigben)

#### MANUFACTURER CONTACTS

**Adobe Systems Inc.**—Web: [www.adobe.com/products/audition/main.html](http://www.adobe.com/products/audition/main.html)

**Audio Ease**—tel.: 31-302-433-606; email: [sales@audioease.com](mailto:sales@audioease.com); Web: [www.audioease.com](http://www.audioease.com)

**BIAS (Berkley Integrated Audio Software)**—tel.: (800) 775-BIAS or (707) 782-1866; email: [sales@bias-inc.com](mailto:sales@bias-inc.com); Web: [www.bias-inc.com](http://www.bias-inc.com)

**Christian Knufinke**—Web: [www.knufinke.de/sir/index\\_en.html](http://www.knufinke.de/sir/index_en.html)

**DelayDots**—email: [contact@delaydots.com](mailto:contact@delaydots.com); Web: [www.delaydots.com](http://www.delaydots.com)

**Emagic USA**—tel.: (530) 477-1051; email: [emagic@emagicusa.com](mailto:emagic@emagicusa.com); Web: [www.emagic.de](http://www.emagic.de)

**Magix**—email: [info@synthax.com](mailto:info@synthax.com); Web: [www.samplitude.com](http://www.samplitude.com)

**Sony**—Web: [www.sony.com/mediasoftware](http://www.sony.com/mediasoftware)

**SoundHack**—email: [contact@soundhack.com](mailto:contact@soundhack.com); Web: [www.soundhack.com](http://www.soundhack.com)

**Steinberg**—tel.: (877) 253-3900; Web: [www.steinberg.net](http://www.steinberg.net)

**Tascam**—Web: [www.tascam.com/product\\_info.php?pid=324](http://www.tascam.com/product_info.php?pid=324)

**Voxengo**—Web: [www.voxengo.com](http://www.voxengo.com)

**Waves**—tel.: (865) 909-9200; email: [info@waves.com](mailto:info@waves.com); Web: [www.waves.com](http://www.waves.com)



MAUREEN DRONEY

**Gary Chang's  
formula for  
success combines  
analog synths,  
digital-audio  
software, and  
a keen sense  
of melody.**

**W**ith his cerebral style and ivory-tower electronic music education (Carnegie Mellon, Cal Arts, and NEA Jazz grant), composer Gary Chang might have ended up the quintessential mad-sonic scientist, locked away in a lab producing experimental projects. Instead, he's turned his passion for creating unusual sounds and music into a successful career in film and television scoring. Chang's clients know they can rely on him to compose innovative, original music on time and on budget.

Maybe it's a left-brain/right-brain thing. Chang always gets the job done, effectively communicating the proper emotions and atmospheres to move a plot along. He does that with singular cinematic style music that far exceeds the quality of the generic soundtracks endemic to network TV. That's probably why Stephen King, the master of

horror, chose Chang as composer for four of his television projects. King knows that Chang will deliver the nuts and bolts, along with some tasty surprises, in a way that perfectly complements King's scripts.

Chang has said, "To compose music, you have to be both a painter and a plumber." He has various projects under his belt, including feature films *The Breakfast Club*, *Under Siege*, and *The Island of Dr. Moreau*; Emmy Award-winning television shows *Storm of the Century*, *The Burning Season*, *Andersonville*, and *George Wallace*; and musical projects

with artists such as Barbra Streisand, Robbie Robertson, and Herbie Hancock. I met up with Chang at his Calabasas, California studio (see Fig. 1) where he spends his time multitasking on music. On the morning I stopped in, he was scoring Episode 9 of King's ABC Television series, *Kingdom Hospital*.

**By Maureen Droney**



## 24-bit/96kHz Xtended Definition recording

Clean phantom-powered XLR inputs

Cable-free digital routing system

Intelligent "learning" noise reduction

Programmable analog compressors

Guitar amp modeling effects

Sub-mix inputs with EQ

Scrub-style track editing



Beat box with PCM rhythms

4-channel parametric EQ on every track and input

Time compression/expansion

Advanced digital mixer with scene and fader automation

wav file import-friendly

CD-RW burner

Auto-locator with nameable cues

Full complement of programmable master and insert effects

## Dream Machine

The D16XD Digital Recording Studio is self-contained, pre-configured, and ready to record, right out of the box. It's everything a computer wishes it could be, but can't. All the advanced recording, editing and mixing features you'd find in a full-blown professional studio are here. Our responsive faders, dedicated knobs and pop-up TouchView interface give you total hands-on control – no keyboard or mouse required. With the D16XD's dedicated operating system, everything works together flawlessly, ensuring reliable, predictable performance. So wake up and start recording in your *own* dream studio.

Now you can track like the masters, capturing the warmth only vacuum tubes can deliver with the new TPB-2 Tube Preamp/Optical Compressor Korg XD Recorder option (shown above). And the rugged, stand-alone TP-2 can be used with any recorder.

The D32XD ups the ante with 32 tracks, over twice the effects, flying faders, a larger hard drive and much more.

# KORG

WWW.KORG.COM © 2004 Korg USA, 316 S. Service Road, Mahwah, NJ 11747 • (631) 398-8737

## \$200 REBATE

when you purchase a new D16XD or D32XD between 8/1/04 and 1/31/05. Find out more at [www.korg.com/rebate](http://www.korg.com/rebate)





## Working out of your home studio seems to suit you.

If I were trying to do all this in a commercial studio, there wouldn't be enough time. Even spending an hour a day commuting would take too much time away from what I'm doing. And besides, I spend most of my creative time in my pajamas!

It's also true that I'm comfortable doing everything myself. Back when I was studying with Morton Subotnick at Cal Arts, no one ever talked about the categorization of the recording industry. Basically, you were a composer. You walked into a room, there were tape recorders and synthesizers and other equipment, you took all of those things, put them together, and made music with them.

After I got my MFA and was doing my first studio work, it was strange for me to walk into a situation with a producer, an engineer, a tape operator, and a music arranger in which they would say "No, no! Don't touch the re-

verb unit. That's not your job!" Reverb is to a synthesist like an amp is to a guitarist: they're part of your tool set.

Now it's come full circle, and I'm more comfortable working that way, like Daniel Lanois or Brian Eno—they make music using a reverb unit, a guitar amp, and a microphone. Those kinds of artistic processes don't exist if you have rigid guidelines for job descriptions.

## You're not a sound-effects designer, but there's something "sound-effects-like" in a lot of your music.

Generally, the sound-effects designers on a project love me. They're surprised at how much of what I do adds to what they do.

## You like using analog synthesis. Do you think it sounds better than digital?

Oh yes. A sine wave output of an analog VCO [voltage-controlled oscillator], even with a noticeable amount of distortion, sounds better than most digital gear sine waves. Part of it is the way in which our ears are constructed. When you compare CDs to vinyl records, there's very little high end on vinyl. But with vinyl, you're listening to frequency information that really matters to the ear. You're able to turn up the volume and get a

big, full sound; you don't get that same sound when you turn up the volume on digital gear.

## You've become partial to the Wiard synthesizer, developed by Grant Richter.

Grant's Wiard is one of the pivotal instruments (see Fig. 2), along with my Synclavier, in the music for *Kingdom Hospital*. While studying at Cal Arts, I worked with a gigantic Buchla synthesizer. I always wanted to get back to it. Some years ago I called Cal Arts and asked if they still had those instruments. As it turned out, they'd just sold them to Grant. Now I have what's essentially a modern-day version, which I'm excited about. The difference is that this millennium's analog circuitry doesn't give off any heat, so it's as stable as a rock and is much faster to work with.

## I don't know of that many people right now who are interested in the art of being a synthesist—that is, combining sonic parts and elements to create entirely new sounds.

What's wonderful about being a film composer is that, ultimately, clients want the end result. They don't sit there and hammer me about my process. So I get to use different types of equipment to create my sounds (see Fig. 3). And, whether mainstream musicians and composers know it or not, this is really the golden era of analog synthesis. There are more manufacturers out there and more interesting things going on in analog modular synthesis right now than at any other time—even the '60s and '70s. And the instruments have stability and repeatability.

## Do you mean "more" in an esoteric way or for the mass market?

Some of both. For instance, Grant's latest, the [Wiard Model GR1211] Joystick Access Generator, is one of the more interesting products on the market. You can plug two inputs into a joystick, and it gives you ten outputs. It costs only \$200.

There's also the PSIM-1 by Brice Hornback. It's basically a micro-processor with a flash ROM. You can



GARY CHANG

FIG. 1: From this angle you can see the bulk of Chang's studio, including monitors for his PCs and Macs, a large video display, a Digidesign Pro Control, Meyer Sound HD-1 monitors, and, of course, lots of synths.



Before you buy *any* reference monitor . . .

# LISTEN

You might be surprised by how many people purchase a reference monitor—arguably one of the most important links in the recording chain—based solely on price. Sure, we all want to get the most bang for our buck, but think about it: You wouldn't buy a keyboard without checking out the presets, or a guitar without playing it, or a reverb without listening for clean, smooth, performance. (You would? Shame on you!) So why not put the same effort and care into your monitor purchase? After all, *your music is worth it.*

The next time you're at your local music store shopping for a new set of speakers, do yourself a favor: Ask to hear all of the models that are on display. Bring in your favorite CDs, put 'em on, and listen carefully. We're confident that when you hear your music (or the music of Grammy-winning artists) on an **Event Tuned Reference Bi-amplified Monitor**, you'll clearly hear the difference. Yeah, there are a lot of choices out there, but only one of them delivers honest-to-goodness mixes you can trust. Available in sizes for every room and every budget.

**TR8: \$499<sup>pr.\*</sup>**

**TR6: \$399<sup>pr.\*</sup>**

**TR5: \$299<sup>pr.\*</sup>**



## Tuned Reference™

**Don't Just Buy a Box. Treat Yourself to the Best in Class.**

\*estimated street price

MADE IN U.S.A.

**EVENT**  
ELECTRONICS

# Scoring Fit for a King

patch a Windows computer to it and download basic programs. It's a programmable, nonlinear function generator [a circuit that lets you create voltage fluctuations] with four voltage inputs and four outputs. You program it with code. Soon it will have expander modules with a more extensive graphic interface and maybe more inputs and outputs, such as MIDI in and out. It's a mini computer, and it's inexpensive.

Soon you're going to be able to put together an extensive analog synthesis setup with components that cost \$200 to \$500. It's the direction in which I thought electronic music was going before polyphonic synthesizers came in and took over. There are some really smart people involved in this technology.

**So we won't have to hear the same stock or sampled sounds all the time.**  
Exactly.

**After school, you started getting hired to work on sessions. What were you doing, and how did it lead to being a composer for hire?**

While in school I played in bands, and I noticed that when there's a musical problem, the resolution tends to come from the first person with a solution, who was usually the guitar player. With the processes I like to use, as you can imagine, I was seldom that person. So most of the time I found myself in subservient positions to solutions that weren't necessarily the best.

Eventually, I got a job as product specialist for Fairlight USA, and ended up programming the Computer Music Instrument (CMI) in the midst of some of the coolest artists and engineers in the business. That got my foot in the door—first as a freelance synthesizer programmer and then as an electronic music arranger, rendering composers' music as electronic music. I worked for [producer-composer] Giorgio Moroder, who was instrumental in my working with [producer-composer] Keith Forsey on *The Breakfast Club*. When Keith left the project to work with his usual bands at the time [the Psychedelic Furs and Billy Idol], I got to finish the underscore. And it just went on from there.

**How does labor get divided up on the music for *Kingdom Hospital*?**

The music group here in Los Angeles is me; my old friend and production manager/researcher/bassist/composer Jack Daro; my regular music editor Sherry Whitfield; and music editor Hal Beckett, who lives in Vancouver.

On *Kingdom Hospital*, I composed most of the original music and did most of the final editing and sweetening of recorded elements. Jack contributed a cue or two each episode, while Sherry did most of the rough assemblages. I did all the final mixes. Filming, by the way, is done in Vancouver.

**How much music is there to compose?**

*Kingdom Hospital* has over five hours of original score. A lot of the songs are chosen by Stephen. In Episode 8, for example, there were 24 minutes of score. That's substantial. It will probably stay on that level, so it's going to be quite intense. It's interesting when people create budgets for films. They understand how long and how much money it will take to produce music, but they don't factor in the writing time.

For the last episode we did, we had seven days to turn it over. I spent four days writing, so I had to stay up all day and night for three days to deliver the final product.

**What are you working from in terms of visuals? Where does your direction come from?**

We [the music team in Los Angeles and the production team in Vancouver] spot the movies via the Internet using iChat. We're online once a week, and we talk about it [while watching the visuals] with the executive producer, the editor, and the director.

**Isn't there a delay with iChat?**

It's about two seconds.

**I've heard that when using iChat, people feel a need to have their ideas and comments well organized so that they can speak rapidly to compensate for the delay.**

It does make a big difference in the



MAUREEN DRONEY

**FIG. 2:** Chang is shown here with his extensive setup of Wiard 300-Series analog synth modules, which he described as "pivotal" to his work on *Kingdom Hospital*.



# COMMAND 8



## Command|8

Introducing Command|8™, the new compact control surface designed specifically for Pro Tools® TDM and LE systems. Featuring analog monitoring and a single USB connection to your PC or Mac, Command|8 puts you in touch with your mix effortlessly and affordably.

- Fully-featured control surface for Pro Tools TDM or LE systems
- Simple USB connection to your PC or Mac
- Eight touch-sensitive motorized faders
- Eight rotary encoders for pan/send/plugin control
- Easy-to-read display for common track parameters
- Focusrite onboard monitor system
- Onboard 1-IN/2-OUT MIDI interface
- Stand-alone MIDI controller mode — Works with your favorite MIDI software

*Come celebrate Digidesign's 20th anniversary at DigiWorld San Francisco at Digidesign headquarters Saturday, October 30, 2004; 10am-7pm. Free shuttles available from the AES convention.*

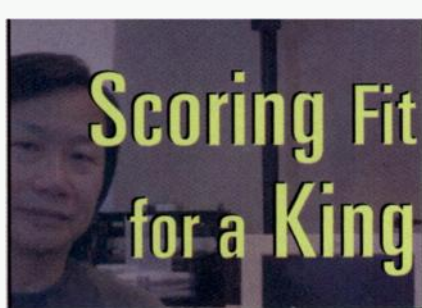
  
Focusrite

 digidesign

For more information on Command|8, visit [www.digidesign.com](http://www.digidesign.com).

© 8/04. Command 8, Digidesign, and Pro Tools are trademarks or registered trademarks of Avid Technology, Inc. or its subsidiaries or divisions. All other trademarks are the property of their respective holders.

MIDI



respect that if you are all in the same room, it could take three hours to spot a 90-minute show. With iChat, it takes maybe an hour and a half. It goes like this: "Is there something wrong with this? No? Then let's move on." The conversation moves quickly as opposed to us getting into long discussions.

**So when you spot, you're looking at the visuals. What else helps you decide the areas in which you need to write music?**

There's a temporary score that Stephen and ABC have already signed off on. That score has been rendered by an assistant editor using my music and other resources.

**You are currently working on the score for Episode 9. For the first episode, was there much more music for you to create?**

*Kingdom* is my first series; up until now I'd done predominantly feature-length projects or miniseries. But in creating the music, it's like working on a giant

feature, where the theme writing happens up front. I had enough time to write some of the themes and to get the producers and the studio to sign off on them. Then the schedule gets so tight that there's no more time for feedback except for "That sucks! We have to redo it!" Fortunately, that doesn't happen very much on this project.

Now that we are on Episode 9, there are issues here and there. But generally speaking, it's easier. Some composers feel that temporary scores can be daunting. And they can be, but in a lot of ways it's good to have a reference. Especially if you have a client who really doesn't understand music, it's much easier to deal with. You can have someone say, "I like this," rather than "I want some sort of rock thing," and 20 versions later, they decide it's still not right.

It's not like that on *Kingdom*. I've worked 5 times with this executive producer, 4 times with Stephen King, and 13 times with the director.

**Those kinds of relationships must make the work a lot easier.**

Return work is the heart of film music.

## SELECTED CREDITS

(featuring music composed by Gary Chang)

*Kingdom Hospital*, ABC series, 2004

*Word of Honor*, TNT feature, 2003

*Path to War*, HBO feature, 2002

*Rose Red*, ABC miniseries, 2001

*The Crossing*, A&E feature, 2000

*Storm of the Century*, ABC miniseries, 1999

*George Wallace*, TNT miniseries, 1997

*Andersonville*, TNT miniseries, 1996

*The Island of Dr. Moreau*, New Line theatrical feature, 1996

*Against the Wall*, HBO feature, 1994

*The Burning Season*, HBO feature, 1994

The clients have confidence that when there's a music moment, it's going to be good, and that's always an asset.

**Do you ever work with Stephen directly?**

Not really, he's kind of aloof to the process. But I have the original scripts, which are great. There are occasional specific requests, but these are usually passed to me through the director or the producer, who are in direct and constant contact with Stephen.

People often ask me how I like working for Stephen King's horror genre. To me, King uses horror like other authors use war—as an external force that directs people. It's about the resolve of the characters. The horror device forces the motivations and exposes the kind of person that he's trying to examine in the story. So there's a lot of musical meat in there for me. Stephen King is an evocative fellow for this day and age, one of the major storytellers of our time. I am pleased to have worked this much with him.

**What's your technical setup?**

I record to Pro Tools, and I have two computers on one monitor, with GigaStudio on one and Acid on the other. Acid, in my opinion, is the pivotal change that has allowed me to use these modular instruments again.

**Because you can make sounds and digitize them into Acid?**



GARY CHANG

**FIG. 3:** In addition to the Wiard 300-Series modules, this corner of Chang's studio houses a pair of Wiard Joystick Axis Generators (sitting on keyboard), a Wiard Noise Ring (ring modulator), and a Waldorf Q Rack (yellow module in back) sitting next to a Waldorf MicroWave XT Rack.



# Expand Your World Of Sounds

**ONLY \$99<sup>ea</sup>**  
3-Packs \$249!



Expansion Tank™ can be used as a sound expansion for SampleTank® 2 with top quality sounds from world class sound designers including AMG, SONIC REALITY, MASTERBITS and IK, accurately programmed to take advantage of SampleTank® 2 exclusive features.



Expansion Tank™ can be used as a sound module plug-in for multisamples and loops thanks to the included SampleTank® 2 LE offering 16 multitimbral parts, loads of effects, loop sync, multiple sample playback engines including STRETCH™ and more...

## Expansion Tank™ SampleTank® 2 LE Sound Modules

Expand your world of sounds whether you already own a SampleTank® 2 sample workstation plug-in or not! Expansion Tank™ titles are both libraries of additional sounds to add to your SampleTank® 2 set up as well as sound module plug-ins themselves via their all new SampleTank® 2 LE software Included with each package! Now everyone can enjoy this wide range of affordable sound module plug-ins with incredible quality instruments and loops! Each title can work as a plug-in for popular sequencer hosts like Pro Tools®, Cubase™, Logic™, Digital Performer™, Sonar™ and more for an unbeatable price of \$99 each! Save even more with custom 3-Packs for only \$249! **Check out Expansion Tank™ on-line at [www.sampletank.com/em.html](http://www.sampletank.com/em.html) or ask your preferred IK dealer today!**



[www.ikmultimedia.com](http://www.ikmultimedia.com), ph. (954) 846-9101  
email [sales.us@ikmultimedia.com](mailto:sales.us@ikmultimedia.com)

SampleTank® and Expansion Tank™ are trademarks property of IK Multimedia.  
All other trademarks property of their respective owners.

**IK MULTIMEDIA**  
MUSICIANS FIRST





# Scoring Fit for a King

One of the beautiful things about Acid is that when I get an idea, I can database my patches. Instead of waiting for the moment when I need something and trying to create it then, I can come up with something in the middle of the night if I want and throw it into Acid. It's a lot of fun, because it's completely plastic. I just construct it in Acid, it sounds great, and then I go on. No more sync insanity.

## What about traditional orchestral sounds? I hear some of them in the *Kingdom* soundtrack.

A lot of them are from GigaStudio, especially the strings, which are from the Vienna Library. I use the Synclavier, which still sounds fantastic,

even now. But I also have a lot of live performances stockpiled in Acid. Many were written and recorded by me—along with various musicians—for the show. Acid has also enabled me to use a lot of these live performances differently. I hardly ever record with a click anymore, because I can synchronize what I've recorded. I'm just looking for the musicians to play as musically as they can, which is rather a wild way of doing it.

## To sync up after the fact?

Exactly. I can have people come in and actually perform in the tempo that's comfortable, and then I stretch them into synchronization later.

## The click doesn't have to dominate the composition process anymore.

With sequencers, the click ruled. As soon as you start thinking about the click, you erase a whole palette of creativity. You're too busy figuring out, "Now, when this comes down, how

does it coincide with the other part?" Not having to think about the technical crap while playing is fantastic. So I thank Sonic Foundry for Acid. It's an amazing program that allows me to take gestures—musically valuable entities—and integrate them into pieces of music.

## With so many tools and sounds available, how do you decide where to start for any given cue?

Fundamentally, I'm a thematic composer. I learned this working with [director] John Frankenheimer, who loves melodies. He asked me to score a Civil War movie, and suddenly all of the technology that I'm used to working with disappeared, and we were in choirs and orchestra. That's when I discovered that I'm good at thematic writing. When the themes are right, the show shines. There are other functional pieces of music, of course, like action and suspense. But I love it when music paints subtext in a scene. It's

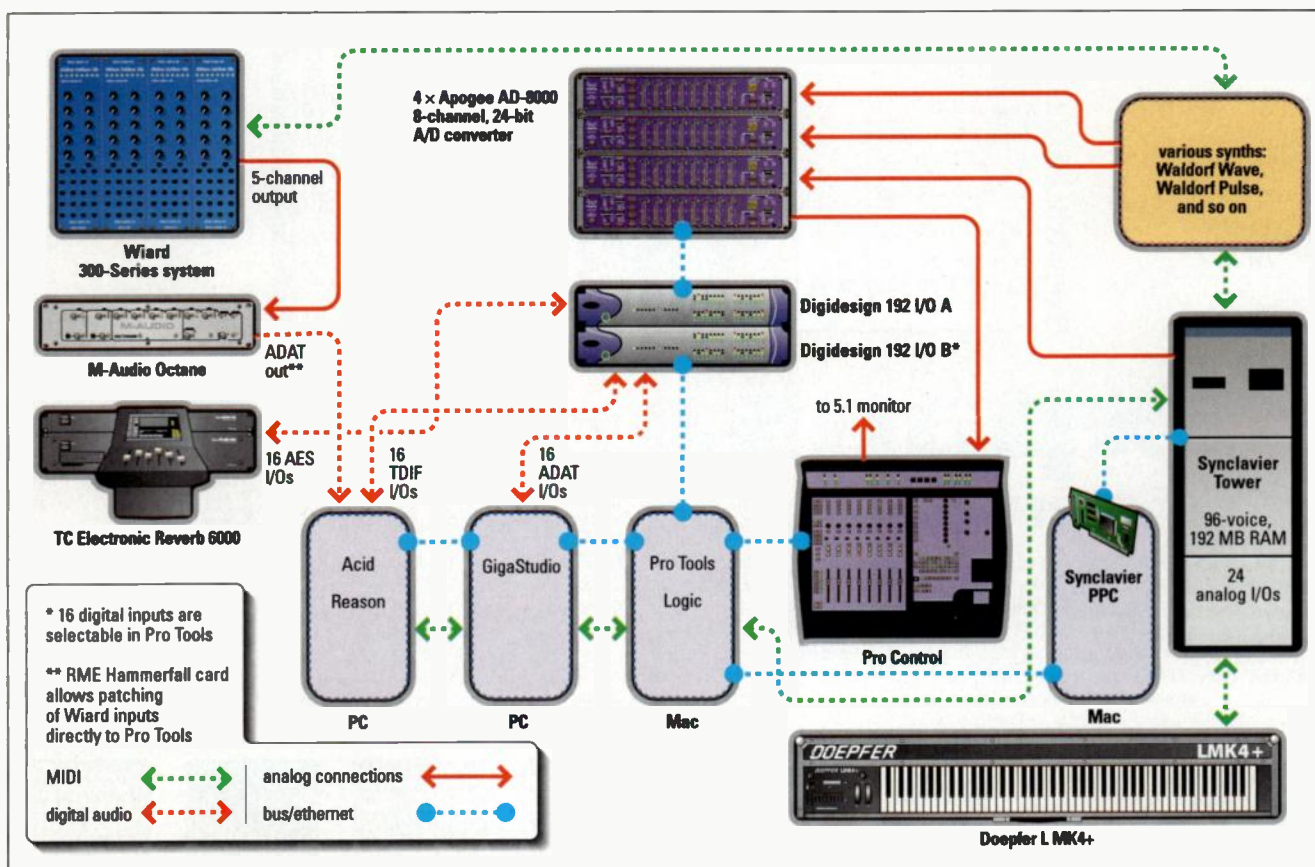


FIG. 4: This diagram shows the signal flow and major components in Chang's personal studio.



like whispering into the audience's ear while they're watching the show.

#### **Do you record much at your home studio?**

I record and mix everything at home, with the exception of orchestral scoring sessions.

There's a piano in the living room, and with an Apogee Mini-Me [preamp and A/D converter] and my Schoeps M/S pair [mics], I record piano parts or sound effects into my laptop. I have a guitar speaker cabinet and a Leslie [amplifier] in isolation rooms above the garage, so I can crank it up late at night. The studio is floating double wall-ceiling construction. I've recorded drums at 2 a.m. without the police knocking on the door.

I have instruments all over the house: a 52-inch pow-wow drum in the living room that I sampled for Episode 2, and tons of ethnic hand percussion. I call it guerrilla recording—finding sounds and little gestures, and then recording and compiling them to make new composites. I'm not interested in libraries with 5,000 drum loops. I like to make the sounds myself.

For example, for one of the episodes I created an eerie brush loop. Drummer Billy Ward, who lives in New York City, is a friend who I've worked with for over ten years. He puts together a bunch of random parts and sends them to me on CD. For the brush loop, I took something he played and heavily futzed around with Amp Farm and delay. Once you become proficient at making your own sounds, it's just as fast as trying to thumb through 2,000 drum loops in a library. And—best of all—it's unique.

#### **Are you trying to send the mixers a "straight-line" mix—where they just put all the faders at zero and they get your mix?**

Yes, exactly.

#### **What are some other pieces of gear that you're using a lot lately?**

M-Audio's Octane [preamp and A/D converter] is the perfect input device for the 5-channel input of the Wiard. Instead of 12 feet of XLR connectors

to get to the patch bay, I patch to the Octane, which then connects all eight of its channels via Lightpipe (see Fig. 4). It also has a built-in M/S decoder, which is handy for my Schoeps M/S pair.

Peter Grenader [synthesizer designer and composer] has created the Milton, a 16 x 4 analog sequencer that pays homage to the Buchla 200 Series sequencers. That is another fantastic limited production analog synthesizer module in my Wiard setup.

The Apogee Mini-Me is fantastic because it has mic or line inputs and AES or S/PDIF outputs. I just take my laptop somewhere, record a sound, and turn it into Acid fodder.

Last, but certainly not least, is the TC System 6000. To me, that reverb is like what a Dumble Amplifier is to a guitar player. It makes my electronic music sound live. The 5.1 multiband compressor allows for very subtle mix control—for instance, like bringing out a French Horn melody from a dense orchestral texture. It's an essential tool in my book.

#### **How do you feel about surround sound?**

All of Stephen's productions have been in 5.1. Unfortunately, on primetime TV, everyone—except those viewing on HDTV—hears it in stereo. It will, however, be recorded in 5.1 for the DVD. I'm a big advocate of surround. But what I see right now is that 5.1 audio, except in film, is an elitist hobby.

#### **Do you have any parting thoughts about being a composer in 2004?**

If you just want to make money, go to business school. This is a terrible business to make money. People tell me I'm nuts, and that they would never work as hard as I do. But the truth is I adore what I do—all of it, from composing, playing, and patching things in to working with new gear, creating sounds, engineering, and mixing. I raised my family doing something I absolutely love, and I feel very fortunate.

*Maureen Droney, whose engineering credits include projects for Carlos Santana, George Benson, John Hiatt, Whitney Houston, and Aretha Franklin, among many others, is the Los Angeles editor for Mix magazine.*



### **SAN FRANCISCO**

**Join Digidesign as we celebrate  
our 20th anniversary during  
AES San Francisco**

Take a free shuttle from the AES convention to Digidesign headquarters and experience the latest from Digidesign and Development Partners. Take a tour, get hands-on with ICON, sit in on white paper presentations and product demos, or try a free Intro to Pro Tools workshop.

#### **WHEN:**

Saturday, October 30, 2004  
10am-7pm

#### **WHERE:**

Digidesign World Headquarters  
2001 Junipero Serra Blvd.  
Daly City, CA 94014

*DigiWorld is free and open to the public,  
but space is limited. Register now at  
[www.digidesign.com/digiworld](http://www.digidesign.com/digiworld)*





# Colors of the Rainbow

*A by-the-book look at CD standards and formats.*

By Gary S. Hall

**T**he Compact Disc—that integral piece of our music and data lives—is governed by a series of published specifications named for the colors of their book covers. The first specification—the venerable Red Book—defines the physical characteristics and data format of the CD, as well as its use for music (which originally was its only use).

As other applications were developed,

the practice of naming the specs after colors was continued to include yellow, orange, green, white, and blue. Eventually that practice was discontinued, presumably because no one wanted to be responsible for the Mauve Book. The six books named after colors (see Fig. 1) define the core technologies of CD, CD-ROM, and recordable CD, as well as the application formats CD-I, Video CD, and Enhanced Music CD (also called CD Extra). These standards, and additional specifications (no longer named after colors), are maintained by Sony and Philips Electronics, the originators of the CD format.

You may be wondering if you can go to Amazon and order the Red Book and other CD specs. The answer is no—access to the books is carefully controlled. General access to the specifications requires a \$5,000 fee up front to Philips Intellectual Property and Standards ([www.licensing.philips.com](http://www.licensing.philips.com)) and a stiff confidentiality agreement. However, the original Red Book eventually became ISO/IEC standard 60908. The PDF version can be purchased at [www.iec.ch](http://www.iec.ch) for 263 Swiss Francs (around U.S. \$200).

For this article, I will cover the Red, Yellow, Orange, Green, White, and Blue books. Super Audio CD (SACD) will

LAURA WILLIAMS





# A WHOLE NEW REALITY

World Class Instruments for

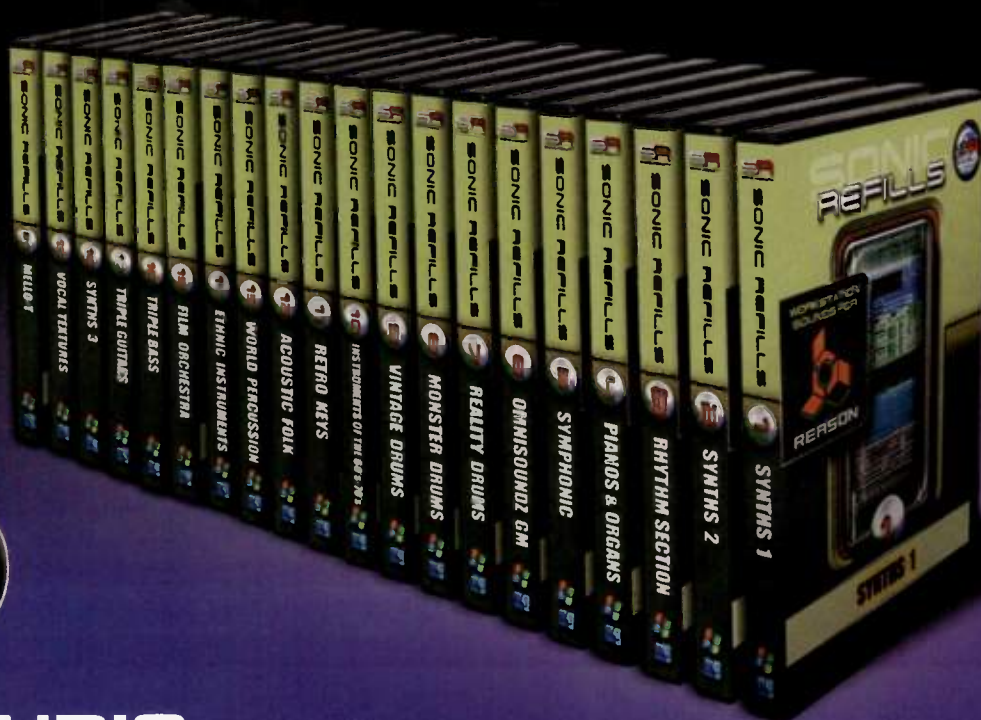


REASON

In a world filled with sound libraries, one company stands out from the rest—Sonic Reality. That's because Sonic Reality has a passion for meticulously capturing the essence of instruments that have been used on countless hit recordings. Now one of the largest, most realistic sample archives in the world has been expertly programmed in ReFill format, transforming Reason into a powerful integrated experience that leaves hardware in the dust.

Sonic Reality ReFills include rare keyboards like Mellotrons™, Chamberlins, Rhodes, Wurlies, custom B3s™, Moogs™ and Prophets™, as well as vintage guitars, expressive drums, obscure ethnic instruments, world percussion, vocal choirs, orchestral instruments and much more\*. It's all performed by top session players in world-class studios and crafted into timeless instruments that you can play with incredible realism and expression. The compact affordable combination of Reason and Sonic Reality are the ultimate workstation to transform the way that you work and inspire the next level of your music.

Now includes new volumes 16-20



distributed by

**M-AUDIO**

\*all product names trademarks of their respective owners

not be covered because it is not considered a CD format. SACD is truly a different beast and deviates from the physical spec of formats derived from Red Book.

### RED BOOK (CD DIGITAL AUDIO)

Red Book defines the physical parameters of the CD as well as data formatting and track addressing for audio CDs. Audio CDs are often referred to as Red Book discs; however, all CDs must conform to the Red Book definitions of format and basic storage. Physical parameters defined by Red Book include dimensions of the disc, the size and spacing of pits, and the requirements for the optical pickup to read the disc.

Red Book also defines how data is stored on the disc. You might think a CD contains data bits and bytes arranged in a straightforward man-

ner. In fact, data is arranged according to a carefully defined scheme, called 8-to-14 modulation, wherein each 8 bits of original data becomes 14 bits on the disc and includes redundancy and check codes.

Data bytes are shuffled so that sequential bytes are placed on non-adjacent sectors of the disc. This ensures that a scratch or other physical defect will not wipe out a large contiguous block of original data, which would make the disc unusable.

That processing is designed to compensate for the inherent limitations of reading dense data at a high speed. Any optical disc, in any particular drive, exhibits a *block-error* rate. Damaged discs or media that are marginally compatible with the drive have a high block-error rate. Red Book specifies the maximum block-error rate before reading problems become evident to the user.

Subcode information is also embedded in the data stream. On audio CDs, subcodes are used to carry timing information as well as optional embedded graphics and text.

Red Book defines the storage format of audio for playback on standard CD players. That includes the now-familiar digital-audio coding parameters—linear pulse code modulation (LPCM), sample resolution of 16-bit stereo, and a sampling rate of 44.1 kHz.

Red Book provisions for low-level formatting have proved to be both a boon and a bane. Data is contained on a single spiral track, like the groove on a phonograph record, with a table of contents that contains pointers to every track. That method of track addressing is inadequate for computer applications. In addition, the original provisions for error detection, error correction, and sample interpolation (called concealment) are not suitable for critical data.

### FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

#### Web Links

The Internet offers a wealth of information on CD standards and specs. Below are links to get you started:

[www.licensing.philips.com/information/cd](http://www.licensing.philips.com/information/cd)

The official source for all of the CD specification documents, colored and uncolored.

[www.disctronics.co.uk/technology/index.htm](http://www.disctronics.co.uk/technology/index.htm)

An excellent information site from Disctronics, a major replicator based in the UK. There are links to separate pages for CD Audio and CD-ROM, as well as DVD and other formats.

[www.cdpage.com](http://www.cdpage.com)

Consultant Dana Parker maintains this site that has information and history about all optical media formats.

[www.ncf.carleton.ca/~aa571/cdtext.htm](http://www.ncf.carleton.ca/~aa571/cdtext.htm) and [www.jbum.com/jbum/sware/cdg\\_revealed.txt](http://www.jbum.com/jbum/sware/cdg_revealed.txt)

These sites have information about two related areas: CD Text and compact disc and graphics.

[www.uwasa.fi/~f76998/video/svcd/overview](http://www.uwasa.fi/~f76998/video/svcd/overview)

An excellent article on the history and politics behind the Super Video CD specification.

#### Books

A search for books about "compact disc" at Amazon.com yields 11,825 items. Below is a list of recommended titles. Those that are out of print or out of stock are often available used.

*The Compact Disc Handbook*, by Kenneth C. Pohlmann (A-R Editions, 1992)

*Compact Disc Technology*, by Heitaro Nakajima (Ohmsha, 1992)

*The CD-ROM and Optical Disc Recording Systems*, by E.W. Williams (Oxford University Press, 1994)

*The CD-ROM Book*, by Jeff Sloman, Steve Bosak, and Joel Sloman (Que, 1994)

*Digital Audio and Compact Disc Technology*, by L. Baert, Luc Theunissen, Guido Vergult, and Jan Maes (Books Britain, 1995)

### YELLOW BOOK (CD-ROM)

As the audio CD gained market acceptance, technologists went to work creating a comparable standard for CD-ROM. That standard became Yellow Book.

It was decided to keep the basic physical and data storage formats of the disc from Red Book. To provide the extra data protection needed for CD-ROM, Yellow Book redefines the arrangement of data on the disc, splitting it in to sectors of 2,352 bytes compared with 2,048 bytes for audio CDs. The additional 304 bytes of each sector are dedicated to error correction and addressing.

CD-ROM data may be stored as Mode 1 or Mode 2 data. Mode 1 provides the extra error detection and correction that is needed for software and critical data. Mode 2, without the additional correction, is better suited to media because the increased sector size makes it faster to read in a stream of data. Mode 2 is also more easily adapted for use on dedicated, non-computer hardware.

Yellow Book defines data formatting for CD-ROM applications, but it doesn't





**HERCULES 16/12 FW**

**TOTALLY  
TOTALLY  
TOTALLY**

**POWERFUL.  
FLEXIBLE.  
AFFORDABLE.**



## AMAZING 16 INPUTS & 12 OUTPUTS HIGH-RESOLUTION AUDIO

With Hercules 16/12 FW, you get 16 INDEPENDENT INPUTS and 12 INDEPENDENT OUTPUT CHANNELS to record your band, your drums, mix any of your sound sources and carry out advanced post-production operations on your PC or Mac just like in a professional studio. The FireWire bandwidth lets you perform all of these operations IN 24-BIT/96KHz MODE ON ALL CHANNELS SIMULTANEOUSLY, a HIGH RESOLUTION sample rate that Hercules 16/12 FW handles easily thanks to its cutting-edge components.

### 16 INPUT CHANNELS

- 2 XLR/ ¼ inch jack balanced inputs with Hi-Z and 48V phantom power
- 10 Gold-Plated ¼ inch jack balanced inputs
- 4-channel S/PDIF input (coaxial + optical)
- Word Clock synchronization
- 2 MIDI In ports

### 12 OUTPUT CHANNELS

- 8 Gold-plated ¼ inch jack balanced outputs
- 4-channel S/PDIF output (coaxial + optical)
- Word Clock synchronization
- 2 MIDI Out ports

### HIGH-RESOLUTION AUDIO

- 24-bit/96KHz hardware sampling on all 16 input and 12 output channels
- Balanced mode on all analog inputs and outputs
- 3 synchronization modes: Word Clock, MIDI, S/PDIF

### UNIQUE VERSATILITY

**Portable:** lightweight (1.62kg), hot plug FireWire installation and compact size (13.6 x 6.88 x 7.76")

**Professional:** 19" rack-mountable, high-resolution audio and massive in/out bandwidth

**Musician-friendly:** status LEDs, gain knobs for microphones, independent channels

**Unrivalled compatibility:** PC and MAC compatible, with Core Audio, ASIO, WDM, GSIF and MIDI drivers

**Complete:** full hardware package (DV cable, brackets, Mini-DV adapter), bundled with the reference software Steinberg® Cubase™ LE and Ableton™ Live SE for Mac and PC



**HERCULES 16/12 FW**

**...AUDIO POWER!**

**\$ 599\***

**FireWire**

Software included



Distributed by



Available at



News, driver updates,  
product information ...

[www.hercules.com](http://www.hercules.com)

\* estimated retail price.

Hercules® is a trademark of Guillemot Corporation. All rights reserved. All other trademarks are property of their respective owners. Illustrations not binding. Contents, designs and specifications are subject to change without notice and may vary from one country to another.

address file systems and data retrieval in a computer environment or multimedia application. Two specifications that are not named after colors address those topics. CD-ROM XA is a Yellow Book extension that defines video and audio data interleaving and is the first CD spec that provides information regarding the use of data-compressed audio. It also defines how to place Red Book CD audio on a separate track of a CD-ROM disc.

CD-ROM XA became the basis for the CD-i Bridge specification, adding an ISO 9660 file system and providing for compatibility with set-top players. Several other extended-media CD formats are based on CD-i Bridge.

### ORANGE BOOK (CD-R, CD-RW)

Orange Book (see Fig. 2) Parts II and III are multivolume documents that govern writable and rewritable CD formats. Part I describes Magneto-Optical

CD drives, which never became as popular as CD-R. Orange Book Part II covers write-once CD-R, while Part III covers rewritable CD-RW.

Orange Book focuses on the physical aspects of a writable medium that is compatible with the original CD specification. It includes specifications for pregrooved blank discs that provide tracks for recording data. It also includes definitions of spot dimensions, tolerances, and reflectivity, as well as definitions for data organization and linking in multisession and hybrid discs.

In Orange Book Part II, CD-R discs are defined as compatible with standard replicated CD audio and CD-ROM discs. Orange Book Part III specs require that the drive be adapted to the CD-RW format, as are most CD-ROM drives manufactured today.

Physical compatibility of recordable CDs has turned out to be an ongoing vexation. Data can be written on a disc in many ways, utilizing different materials and writing methods. Each produces a different set of tolerances in spot-track dimension and before-after reflectivity.

### GREEN BOOK (CD-I)

With the multimedia-optimization definitions of the CD-ROM XA spec in place, the CD technology community (Philips especially) became enamored with the possibilities of standardized interactive media. The result was the Green Book CD-interactive (CD-i) specification, which defines not only the disc format and data coding, but also the CD-i content and programming details. Green Book is the forerunner of the video Application Layer concept used in DVD Video.

CD-i was launched with great fanfare in 1986. Philips put tremendous energy into promoting the medium and in creating systems for content development. However, the first players did not hit the market until 1990, and even then there was a lack of compelling content. Philips and its partners kept up the fight for several years, but the format eventually sank from view as a consumer medium.

**MUSICIANS INSTITUTE:**  
— WHERE MUSIC AND TECHNOLOGY MEET —  
MUSICIANS INSTITUTE, THE WORLD'S MOST INNOVATIVE SCHOOL OF CONTEMPORARY MUSIC AND RECORDING, OFFERS THREE UNIQUE PROGRAMS FOR TECHNOLOGY-MINDED MUSICIANS.

**THE SIX-MONTH RECORDING INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY IS A MUSIC-BASED PROFESSIONAL RECORDING PROGRAM. EVERY RIT STUDENT RECEIVES:**

- HANDS-ON TRAINING FROM MIC SETUP TO MASTERING
- TRAINING ON INDUSTRY STANDARD GEAR INCLUDING SSL, NEVE, AND PRO TOOLS
- STUDIO EXPERIENCE FROM LIVE BANDS TO VIRTUAL INSTRUMENTS
- DAY OR NIGHT CLASS SCHEDULES; INTERNSHIP OPPORTUNITIES AVAILABLE

**THE SIX-MONTH RECORDING ARTIST PROGRAM TRAINS INDEPENDENT ARTISTS IN THE ENTIRE CREATIVE RECORDING PROCESS, TURNING SONG IDEAS INTO FINISHED MASTERS. AS AN RAP STUDENT, YOU:**

- OWN YOUR OWN LAPTOP STUDIO, LETTING YOU LEARN AND WORK ANY TIME, ANY PLACE
- PRODUCE FINISHED TRACKS COMBINING SAMPLES, LOOPS AND LIVE RECORDING
- SET UP AN INDEPENDENT LABEL TO DISTRIBUTE AND MARKET YOUR MUSIC
- BUILD YOUR MUSICAL SKILLS IN PRIVATE INSTRUMENT OR VOICE LESSONS

**THE KEYBOARD INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY IS FOR THE EXTREME BEGINNER, THE SERIOUS PRO, OR ANYONE IN BETWEEN. IF YOU USE A KEYBOARD TO CREATE MUSIC, KIT WILL CHALLENGE YOU AT ANY LEVEL. 12- AND 18-MONTH\* PROGRAM OPTIONS OFFER:**

- KEYBOARD-BASED DIGITAL WORKSTATIONS FEATURING LOGIC AUDIO®, KORG TRITON™, AND YAMAHA MOTIF™
- LIVE PERFORMANCE IN MI'S RENOWNED LIVE PLAYING WORKSHOPS
- KEYBOARD AND MUSICIANSHIP SKILLS FROM BEGINNER TO PRO
- PROFESSIONAL TRAINING FOR MUSICAL DIRECTORS, ARRANGERS, PRODUCERS, COMPOSERS AND MORE

**CAN'T DECIDE? TAKE THEM ALL!**  
TAKE ONE OR COMBINE THEM IN ANY ORDER. NO MATTER WHAT YOU CHOOSE, YOU BECOME PART OF THE MI FAMILY WITH ACCESS TO THE LOCATION, FACILITIES AND NETWORKING THAT HAVE MADE MI FAMOUS AROUND THE WORLD. ALL CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS ARE FULLY ACCREDITED AND OFFER FINANCIAL AID TO QUALIFIED STUDENTS.

**LET US TELL YOU MORE...**  
**WWW.MI.EDU**  
**CALL 800.255.7529 / 323.462.1384**

**MUSICIANS INSTITUTE**



## WHITE BOOK 2.0 (VCD, SVCD)

The Video CD (VCD) defined by the White Book 2.0 specification is the most successful consumer product of which no one in North America has ever heard. A forerunner to DVD, Video CD provides 74 minutes of MPEG-1 video and audio, with a menu for track selection.

When VCD came into existence, DVD was already on the drawing boards. Because VHS was a mature product in North America and Europe, the market makers concluded that Video CD offered little to attract Western viewers. The picture quality is not as good as moderate-quality VHS (despite claims to the contrary), and the limited playing time results in a lot of disc changing.

At the same time, VHS had not penetrated Asia, and there was a huge CD production capacity available in that area. Asian consumers thought VCD looked fine since they had less with

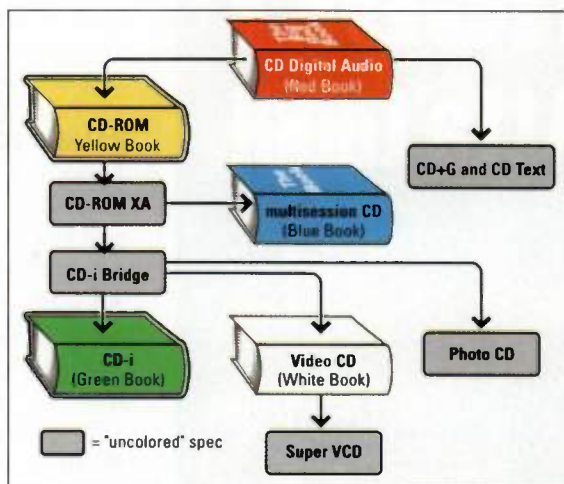
which to compare it. VCD players and discs could be produced for much less than VHS. Track jumping and menu selection—two VCD features—also made it well suited for karaoke, which is massively popular throughout Asia.

VCD became a major hit in China and other East Asian countries. Even today, it is the video medium of choice in that market, while DVD is a premium format and VHS is scarcely present.

The hold of VCD on the Far East market has been strengthened by Super Video CD (SVCD).

The development of SVCD was backed by the Chinese government, and although it is not part of the White Book specification, it is supported as a Sony-

Philips standard. SVCD takes Red Book one step further by defining variable-speed playback, which allows the disc to carry medium-resolution MPEG-2 at bit



**FIG. 1:** The diagram above shows the family tree of audio CD and CD-ROM formats that are licensed by Sony and Philips Electronics. Any format in this diagram can be stored in an Orange Book CD-R or CD-RW disc or in a mass-replicated disc.

# OBSESSION

8 Track REX Player Plugin • 3.7 Gigabyte Library • Custom Multitrack REX Files



## Free Shipping!

FREE demo at [www.bigfishaudio.com/obsession](http://www.bigfishaudio.com/obsession)

The new standard for loop based plugins. The ignition v.i. series allows you to play and edit 8 REX files simultaneously creating millions of beats. Kick, snare, hihat, etc. all on individual stereo tracks. You get a modulation matrix for each track, 16 outputs and quick flexible editing functions all on one screen. Whether you use the 3.7 Gig library or load your own REX files, OBSESSION is the ultimate RNB & Hip Hop Loop Player.

## ignition v.i. series



THE ULTIMATE RNB & HIP HOP  
LOOP PLAYER

Now Shipping

800.717.3474



[bigfishaudio.com](http://bigfishaudio.com)

# RUDE! Atta'tube!



GET A LITTLE  
PHATATUBE!

ONE GREAT MIC:  
The RA-MultiTUBE allows  
you incredible control with  
3 polar patterns and six  
intermediate stages. Check  
out RUDE! Audio. Hear the  
difference a little attitude  
can make.



[www.rude-audio.com](http://www.rude-audio.com)

## ● DESKTOP MUSICIAN

rates of as much as 2.6 mbps. (The DVD rate is typically 5 mbps or higher.)

### BLUE BOOK (CD EXTRA)

In the '90s, record labels and recording artists wanted to add CD-ROM data to their music CDs. While CD-ROM XA made it possible to combine audio and CD-ROM data tracks, it also created problems of player compatibility.

Orange Book included specifications for multisession recording. Red Book audio can be recorded in a first session, playable by standard audio CD players. A second session can consist of multimedia data that is readable by a computer or by a suitable dedicated player.

Although Orange Book defined multisession capability for recordable discs, the Red and Yellow books only provide for the mass manufacture of single-session discs. A new specification was needed before such enhanced CDs could become a medium of distribution, and thus the Blue Book was born. Blue Book is a specification for a stamped version of the Orange Book recorded multisession disc.

At first, there was great enthusiasm for Blue Book, but the effort ultimately foundered. Multisession discs required major changes to the mastering equipment, and it took time for the makers of production components to catch up.

In addition, when Blue Book was released, most drives could not read multisession discs. Eventually, interest waned as other means of combining high-fidelity music and multimedia came to the forefront. As a commercial product, Blue Book is now effectively dead.

### RED BOOK EXTENSIONS (CD+G, CDTEXT)

From the beginning, Red Book defined a type of auxiliary data on the CD disc called subcode. That extra data accompanies the audio payload of every audio CD.

Subcode data is available in two areas of the disc. The lead-in provides about 5,000 bytes of subcode loadable when

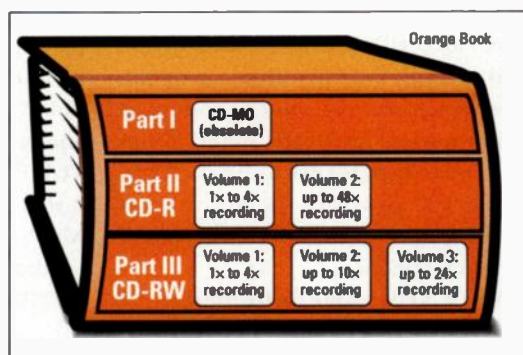


FIG. 2: The Orange Book spec for CD-R is divided in to three parts, the first of which is obsolete. Recording at higher speeds in CD-R and CD-RW are different enough to require individual specifications, which standardize the recording methods to ensure compatibility.

the disc begins to spin. A larger amount of data (approximately 31 MB total) is available in the program area, but it can be extracted only on the fly as the disc is read.

The first use of subcodes to carry extra information was CD+Graphics (CD+G), which included low-resolution graphic information readable by a suitably equipped player. The application for which it was most commonly used was karaoke, and many CD+G players were sold in Asia. In addition, an extension to the spec provided for MIDI data, but I don't know of any instance in which it is being used.

CD Text has more recently come into existence. Since 1997, every disc produced by Sony Music has included CD Text information, including album and track titles as well as the artist's name. Today, more and more audio CD players (hardware and software) read and display this information. CD Text is now an established part of the audio CD world.

The Photo CD is also worth noting, if only because its parent, Kodak, has made it available at almost every photo counter in the world. Photo CD is a content definition sitting on top of the CD-i Bridge format. The format is now somewhat dated, but Kodak's ubiquitous presence has given it a long life.

Gary S. Hall lives in the tropical paradise of Hua Hin, Thailand. You can visit his Web log at <http://garyinthailand.blogspot.com>.

[www.emusician.com](http://www.emusician.com)



# Emulator...

## EmulatorX

Desktop Sampling Systems



E-MU®, the leader in sampling technology since 1981, brings the pristine Emulator sound to your desktop with Emulator X. Emulator X is a complete 24-bit/192kHz desktop sampling system for your PC that delivers E-MU's legendary Z-Plane morphing filters, powerful synthesis features and high quality pitch interpolation, with the ability to stream huge samples direct from hard disk. Emulator X also ships with a mastering-grade 24/192 audio interface that features the world's finest converters (120dB SNR and Dynamic Range), offering you unmatched sound quality. And unlike other software samplers, Emulator X provides you with integrated automated sampling and preset creation tools that let you create a playable preset in seconds. Check out Emulator X and bring the Emulator sound to your desktop.

- Standalone or VSTi operation
- Streaming and RAM playback
- Comprehensive sound format support, including EOS, Giga and SoundFont 2
- Ships with over 2GB of sounds, including a stunning Grand Piano, complete Proteus Composer soundsset and more
- Over 18 inputs and 20 outputs featuring premium 24/192 converters
- Hardware-accelerated effects, mixing and monitoring



**\$599<sup>99</sup>**

Includes full version of:

(Also available in a \$299.99 configuration)

\*Estimated Street Price

©2004 E-MU is a registered trademark of E-MU Systems, Inc. in the US and

[www.emu.com](http://www.emu.com)

**E-MU**



# LOADED

*Every Pro Tools® LE system includes industry-standard Pro Tools LE software along with over 30 free plug-ins and applications from Ableton, Propellerhead Software, Bomb Factory, IK Multimedia, and Digidesign.\**



*The Pro Tools experts at Sweetwater have designed, installed, and tested thousands of Pro Tools systems. Sweetwater is perfectly suited to provide you with everything from Pro Tools hardware and software to Digidesign-approved computer hardware, hard drives, and beyond.*

**Sweetwater**  
music technology direct

5335 Bass Road • Fort Wayne, IN 46808 • Fax (260) 432-1758

**CALL US TODAY! (800) 222-4700 [www.sweetwater.com](http://www.sweetwater.com)**



# EXPLODED

*Pick up a Pro Tools LE Factory bundle and let even more creative options and bigger savings blow your mind. Along with everything that standard Pro Tools LE systems include, you get up to 10 additional professional Bomb Factory/Digidesign plug-ins for making the most of your music.*



## Digi 002 & Digi 002 Rack Factory bundles:

Bomb Factory BF-3A

Cosmonaut Voice

JOEMEER SC2 Compressor

JOEMEER VC5 Meequalizer

moogerfooger Ring Modulator

moogerfooger Analog Delay

SansAmp PSA-1

Tel-Ray Variable Delay

Voce Chorus/Vibrato

Voce Spin

## Mbox Factory bundle:

Cosmonaut Voice

JOEMEER SC2 Compressor

JOEMEER VC5 Meequalizer

Digidesign Maxim

moogerfooger Analog Delay



# Finding the Sweet Spot

***Successful mic positioning can be as easy as closing your eyes.***

By Brian Knave

Many years ago, not long after I got serious about recording, a friend and fellow musician played me a song that she had just recorded. I remember being knocked out by the sound of her acoustic guitar. I had heard her guitar before because I had recorded it myself, but I had never been able to make it sound like *that*.

What was the secret? Did the engineer have a special microphone that worked magic on acoustic guitar? Was it something he'd done in the mix? What

was it that made that guitar track sound so delicious?

A few months after hearing that recording, I got a call to play drums for a session. As luck would have it, the same engineer who had recorded my friend's song was behind the board. After the session, I asked him about what he'd done to get that amazing sound from her guitar. To my surprise, he said he'd used a microphone that I owned at the time and compressed the track with a compressor that I also happened to own—and it wasn't a particularly notable one, either. He insisted that the mic preamp was nothing special, nor was the recording space.

Now I was really stumped. What had he done to get such a great sound?

Then he let me in on a little trade secret. "The trick," he said, "is in finding the *sweet spot*. You have to fiddle around with mic placement. Sometimes a small change can make a big difference."

A big difference, indeed. Since that day, "find the sweet spot" has been my guiding principle in recording. I've explored that principle for many years now, and I'm still exploring it. During the course of that exploration, my recording chops have improved considerably. What follows are some

MIKE CRUZ





# Alesis ProLinear DSP Studio Monitors *Create Your Own Environment*



## *The studio monitors you can program*

Alesis ProLinear DSP monitors feature 28-bit DSP for performance unattainable by an all-analog design. Bi-amplified with 120 watts of power, each incorporates a digital crossover for superb efficiency and time-alignment. Use the built-in LCD interface or a PC to adjust parametric EQ for precise monitor tuning—even from a "sweet spot." In addition to eight rewritable user presets, eight more programs allow emulation of popular monitor types. So you can create mixes that stand out in any environment.



*Program directly with  
LCD interface, or  
graphically with  
PC software*



- Eight emulations of popular speaker models
- Link monitors to adjust DSP from one interface
- Adjust from sweet spot with included software
- Up to 16 discreet channels of control—perfect for surround
- Apply EQ to compensate for room resonances
- 8 editable user presets

thoughts, tips, and techniques based on what I've learned about finding the sweet spot.

## WHAT IT MEANS

Let's start by identifying terms. What exactly is a sweet spot?

The definition is fairly self-evident: the sweet spot is the spot where the sound is the sweetest, or the best. More specifically, it's the location from which the ear can hear the most favorable balance of sound elements: lows, highs, and mids, as well as ambience and dynamic qualities.

The sweet spot is not merely a fixed location awaiting discovery—if that were the case it could be found by a machine. The sweet spot represents an artistic choice. By finding the sweet spot, you are defining what you consider to be the most desirable balance among multiple interrelated ranges of sonic el-

## FOUR STEPS TO LOCATE SWEET SPOTS

1. Find the spot where the instrument sounds best in the room (the instrument-room sweet spot).
2. Make sure the musician you're recording is playing the same (or similar) part—and at a similar volume—as what will be recorded.
3. With the instrument in place and the musician playing, find the spot in the room where it sounds best (the instrument-mic sweet spot). Listen with both ears, and then cover one up to get a more monolike sound.
4. Using headphones to monitor the sound, set up the mic in that area, and then close your eyes and move the mic around on its stand until you find the best-sounding spot.

ements. In fact, that is something you might intentionally vary from song to song, depending on the arrangement and the mood you're trying to create.

## MIC ISSUES

Every mic has its own way of picking up sound: what sounds sweet to one might not sound sweet to another. It helps to be familiar with your tools, particularly any special qualities that they may have that will affect finding the sweet spot.

A key factor is the mic's polar pattern, which determines the shape and size of its pickup area, as well as its null-point zone (the region where the mic rejects sound). In general, the more directional the mic, the more finicky it will be about close positioning. When I say that a small change in mic positioning can cause a big change in sound, I'm mainly referring to directional (cardioid, supercardioid, and hypercardioid) and bidirectional (figure-8) mics. That's partly because directional and bidirectional polar patterns naturally exhibit bass boosting from the proximity effect. Within a certain range (usually less than a couple of feet), the proportion of low-frequency content increases—often dramatically—as the mic is moved closer to the source. Bidirectional mics are the most prone to the proximity effect, followed by hypercardioid, supercardioid, and cardioid.

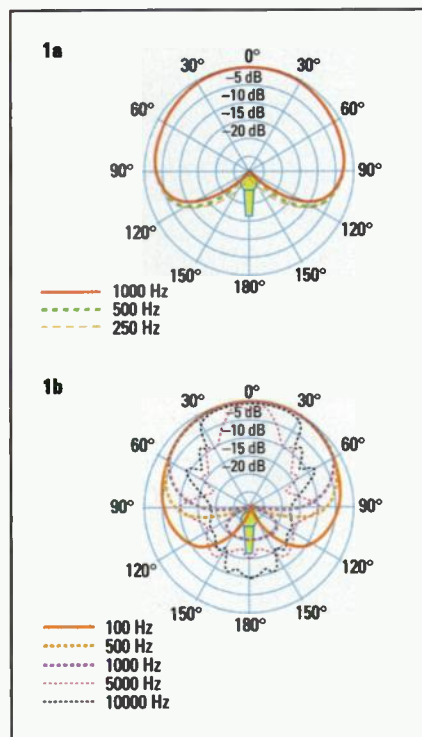
The proximity effect can be both a blessing and a curse: on the one hand, it can be used to enhance low end, which is helpful in the case of a thin-

sounding source; on the other hand, it might hamper your efforts, for example, at close-miking an especially boomy-sounding acoustic guitar. A directional mic at close range acts as an equalizer, allowing you to fine-tune the proportion of low-frequency content in the signal. The mic's null area is a potential ally, allowing you to block out, or at least minimize, sound coming from other parts of the recording space.

Another potential aid in directional mic positioning is off-axis coloration (see Fig. 1). Although it's generally regarded as a shortcoming in a microphone, off-axis coloration is commonly exploited to equalize the sound. When you turn a directional mic just a little bit in different directions, you're making adjustments to equalize or improve the sound. Such incremental moves are the heart of mic positioning. Some manufacturers have even been inspired to offer rotating-head mics (see Fig. 2). Given the combined power of proximity effect and off-axis coloration, it's not far off the mark to think of a directional mic as a giant tone knob.

## EQUAL STATUS


By definition, omnidirectional mics pick up sound in the same way in any given space. The capsule's pickup area is all around the cap, much like a human ear's; it has not been "shaped" to pick up sound from only one direction while blocking out the rest. Because omnis don't distort the surrounding sound field, there's typically little or no off-axis



**FIG. 1:** Off-axis coloration is one of the key factors that determines how much tone control a directional mic permits its user. The top graph shows a mic with good off-axis response (low off-axis coloration). The bottom graph shows a mic with poor off-axis response (excessive coloration). Although the second mic might not sound as good as the first, it provides a more radical tone-shaping capability.



# Synergy.



At B&H **Pro Audio**, synergy is redefined. The newest technologies in Pro Audio, Video, Editing, Digital Photography, and Lighting are displayed side by side in New York's ultimate Multi-Media Superstore.

This unique convergence of media gives us more ways to help customers find the right solutions for their needs. We provide the most comprehensive and up-to-date information, the latest brand name gear, aggressive pricing and committed, caring customer support.



## B&H Pro Audio

For more about B&H Pro Audio, call us toll free at 800-871-3872, click to [bhproaudio.com](http://bhproaudio.com), or visit us at 420 Ninth Avenue, New York, NY.

Check out all the in-depth product and technology information you can handle in our two-volume, 1,500 page Pro Audio Hardware & Software SourceBook.

axis coloration and proximity effect. (For more about omnis, see the sidebar "Know Thine Omni.")

The result is that omnis tend to be less finicky about positioning than directional mics: sweeping an omni in small increments from side to side yields less tonal change than what you get from a directional mic. You can position an omni as close as you want to the source with little or no unwanted bass buildup. I have captured stunning

acoustic-guitar tracks using an Earthworks QTC1 omni (see Fig. 3) positioned only an inch or two from the strings and aimed directly into the sound hole of an acoustic guitar—a position that would hardly qualify as "sweet" for any directional mic.

#### SENSITIVITY TRAINING

Although a mic's polar pattern generally exerts the greatest influence, other factors can also affect finding the sweet



FIG. 2: A mic tweaker's dream, the Blue Dragonfly features a rotating grille-ball/capsule assembly that allows for even greater fine-tuning of the sweet spot.

spot, such as whether the microphone is a dynamic or a condenser. Dynamic and condenser mics don't behave so differently in terms of positioning. Given equivalent polar patterns, a directional dynamic and a directional condenser will track the same way in close-miking situations, providing the same kind of tone control as you move and turn either mic.

But there are other differences that can figure into the equation. Dynamics are less sensitive than condensers and have more limited frequency responses: they can pick up sound neither as fast nor as far as their condenser counterparts. But sometimes those limitations can be advantageous. For example, the pickup patterns on dynamic mics don't extend as far as those on condensers, and dynamics provide better rear rejection, which is a godsend when you're attempting to record several musicians playing at once in the same space. In such cases, finding the sweet spots becomes as much about strategy as it does about tone: you listen

# 1,000 CDs

## in full-color jackets

### for just \$990

Regularly \$1,290  
— Save \$300!

#### NEW!

Uncoated "matte" stock now available at no extra charge! Call for a sample.



This is a complete package — not some stripped down version — with no hidden extra charges and no surprises. You'll get Disc Makers' high quality at the lowest price anywhere. We'll also help you sell more CDs with extras like a FREE bar code, a FREE Disc Makers Ultimate Indie Resource CD, FREE Disc Makers Digital Audio Distribution, FREE worldwide distribution with CD Baby, and a FREE review of your music by TAXI's A&R staff.



Call **1-800-468-9353** for your FREE catalog and jacket sample.

## DISC MAKERS®

7905 N. Route 130, Pennsauken, NJ 08110 • 1-800-468-9353 • [www.discmakers.com/em](http://www.discmakers.com/em)



not only for where each mic sounds best, but also for where each mic picks up the least amount of sound from the other instruments.

Now that we've considered key mic variables that affect mic selection and positioning, let's get back to finding the sweet spot.

## LISTEN UP

My big revelation about mic positioning was slow in coming, due in part to my reliance on a variety of "instructional" photographs that presumably depict the best place to put the mic. For longer than I care to admit, I dutifully positioned mics as these photos instructed and lived with the results.

But there are a couple of problems with instructive photographs. One stems from the nature of photography: it's difficult to take photographs that accurately convey distances and angles. In my opinion, spatial exactitude can't be properly represented in a photo-

graph. While photos are still useful in showing the general idea, don't rely on them for the critical task of finding the sweet spot.

The other problem is that microphones cannot see. That may seem obvious, but this fact led me to a profound discovery. During my formative years of information gathering—watching other engineers position mics, reading descriptions of mic placement, and poring over photos of miked instruments—I developed a visual orientation to microphone placement. In my experience, most people position mics using visual cues, based on the direc-

tion in which the mic is aimed.

The problem is that even if you're monitoring a mic while positioning it,



**FIG. 3:** When it comes to finding the sweet spot, omnidirectional mics are more forgiving than directional models, thanks to a lack of proximity effect and off-axis coloration. Pictured above is Earthworks QTC1, a single-diaphragm omni.

# NICE RACK!

## PHASE 88 RACK

- 8 BALANCED IN/OUT + 2 XLR
- FIREWIRE UPGRADEABLE
- MAC & PC SUPPORT
- 4 DIGITAL I/O
- 2 MIDI I/O
- \$499<sup>00</sup>

[www.musiciansfriend.com](http://www.musiciansfriend.com) | [www.audiomidi.com](http://www.audiomidi.com) | [www.torcomp.com](http://www.torcomp.com)  
[www.jdsound.com](http://www.jdsound.com) | [www.bayviewproaudio.com](http://www.bayviewproaudio.com) | [www.zzounds.com](http://www.zzounds.com)  
[www.terratec.com](http://www.terratec.com) | 603.766.0497

**TERRATEC<sup>®</sup>**  
**PRODUCER**



the visual information interferes with the auditory information, obfuscating what you're hearing. I experienced more gratifying results when I closed my eyes and relied solely on my ears to position a mic. That's the secret: use your ears, not your eyes. Only then can you really concentrate and let the sound guide your hand.

If you're working alone, you can monitor the mic signal using a pair of high-quality closed headphones. After

the preamp gain is set, loosen the mic stand or boom a bit so that the mic can be moved freely. Then close your eyes and listen for the sweet spot as you move the mic around in small increments. The perfect sound can sometimes come from the most unexpected place.

After you lock the mic into that magic position, note that it may visually appear odd or wrong. But don't mind how it looks, all that matters is how it sounds.

## STARTING POINTS

Although finding the sweet spot often comes down to moving the mic in tiny, precise increments, that's not the whole picture. The recording space has a sweet spot as well—the "instrument-room sweet spot."

Unless I'm familiar with the space, I always start a recording session by trying to find the best-sounding spot for the instrument. To do that, have the musician play in different parts of the room while you both listen for the location that brings out the best from the instrument. Note that this is a relationship: the room's sweet spots exist only in relation to the sound coming from the instrument.

After finding the instrument-room sweet spot, start listening for the instrument-mic sweet spot. Some engineers recommend covering one ear so that your other ear hears a more mono-

## Now hear this...



Whether it's your voice, or your instrument, or both - in order to deliver your best performance you've got to hear yourself.

From the simple passive PM52 Headphone Tap to the three input PM350 Personal Monitor Mixer, Rolls makes a personal monitoring device to fit your exacting need. Plus, we have four, five, and six output headphone amplifiers for a custom fit to your application.

All Rolls Personal Monitors and Headphone Amplifiers feature full frequency responses and tons of output level, to make sure you can hear... YOU.



# ROLLS

5968 South 350 West  
Salt Lake City, UT 84107  
(801) 263-9053 - FAX (801) 263-9068

For complete info on all our products, see  
[www.rolls.com](http://www.rolls.com)

Get rid of the wire. The Rolls WPM61 system will take the output signal of any personal monitor amp or mixer monitor send, and transmit the output directly to your ears.



**The sweet spot is not  
merely a fixed  
location awaiting  
discovery.**

like sound. I often listen first with both ears and then with one. The idea is to find the area (or areas) from which the instrument sounds best. That will be your starting point when placing the mics.

Once you've found the sweet-spot area, fixed the mic to the stand, set the gain, and monitored the sound using headphones (or monitors if you have a control room and an assistant), make certain that the musician plays the exact part that's going to be recorded and at the proper volume level. Sweet spots are contextual not only to the instrument, the mic, and the space, but also to the mood and arrangement of the song. If you're recording a cello part for a song, and the part requires only a few quietly sustained, closely grouped notes, then the last thing you need is for the cellist to be whipping through scales from



## KNOW THINE OMNI

If you're trying to find the most favorable positioning for an omni mic, it's good to be aware of certain strategic differences between the two common types: dual-diaphragm and single-point (one diaphragm) mics. Technically speaking, omnidirectional mics do not exhibit null responses. However, in practice they do, if only because of structural interferences from the mic bodies. A single-point omni (such as the Earthworks QTC1) will exhibit a bit of nulling

directly behind the mic body. Likewise, a dual-diaphragm omni (such as an AKG C414 in omni mode) will exhibit nulling below the mic body, as well as around the imaginary plane separating the two capsules. (That is due in part to interference from the piece of metal joining the two sides of the grille cage.)

If you want to reduce sound coming from behind the mic—for example, when miking an acoustic guitar—a single-point omni would be a

good choice. On the other hand, if you want to capture lots of room sound along with the guitar, a dual-diaphragm omni will capture sound equally from front and back.

Another point about single-point omnis is that they are the closest, both structurally and operationally, to the human ear. That makes them a natural choice for room miking—especially when you're after a natural sound. It's a subtle yet audible difference.

low to high while you're trying to make subtle sweet-spot tweaks.

## SWEET NOTHINGS

The sweet spot can be elusive, but it's always worth your best effort to find. It's not simply a location awaiting dis-

covery; it exists at an intersection of relationships—between the room and the instrument, the instrument and the mic, and even the vision and the capabilities of the recordist. You have an active hand in shaping the sound.

Tools are best used in accordance

with their capabilities. When it comes to fine-tuning mic positions, close your eyes—the sweet spot is much easier to find in the dark.

**Brian Knave**, former EM senior associate editor, has found some really sweet spots in his time.

# GET HIGH ON THE PHASE 22!

2 IN | 2 OUT | 2 COOL

NOW ONLY \$99



## PHASE 22

- 2 BALANCED IN/OUT
- MAC & PC SUPPORT
- 2 DIGITAL IN/OUT
- MIDI INTERFACE
- 24-bit/192 kHz I/O

[www.musiciansfriend.com](http://www.musiciansfriend.com) | [www.audiomidi.com](http://www.audiomidi.com) | [www.torcomp.com](http://www.torcomp.com)  
[www.jdsound.com](http://www.jdsound.com) | [www.bayviewproaudio.com](http://www.bayviewproaudio.com) | [www.zzounds.com](http://www.zzounds.com)  
[www.terratec.com](http://www.terratec.com) | 603.766.0497



# REVIEWS

## K O R G

### LEGACY COLLECTION 1.0 (MAC/WIN)

*A major synth maker  
embraces the virtual  
studio.*

By Geary Yelton

As the 20th century drew to a close, Korg entered into computer-based music production in a big way by introducing the Oasys PCI. Oasys is an audio interface and DSP expansion card that was bundled with dozens of high-quality synthesis and effects algorithms.

Fewer than five years later, Korg has reentered the virtual-studio arena in an even bigger way. Korg Legacy Collection is a software and hardware bundle that features detailed emulations of three vintage Korg synths, a virtual effects processor, and a fourth synth that serves as a framework for combining one or two synths and effects into a single virtual instrument. Legacy Collection also includes a device called the MS-20 Controller (or MS-20iC), which combines a USB keyboard with a control surface, offering all of the functionality of a synthesizer's front panel.

In all, Legacy Collection has four standalone synth programs as well as VST and Audio Units (AU) versions of

92

Legacy Collection 1.0 (Mac/Win)

108

Kyma X (Mac/Win)

118

Rumour and Mangler

124

Spectral Shapers 1.0 (Mac/Win)

128

Onyx Arranger 2.1 (Win)

134

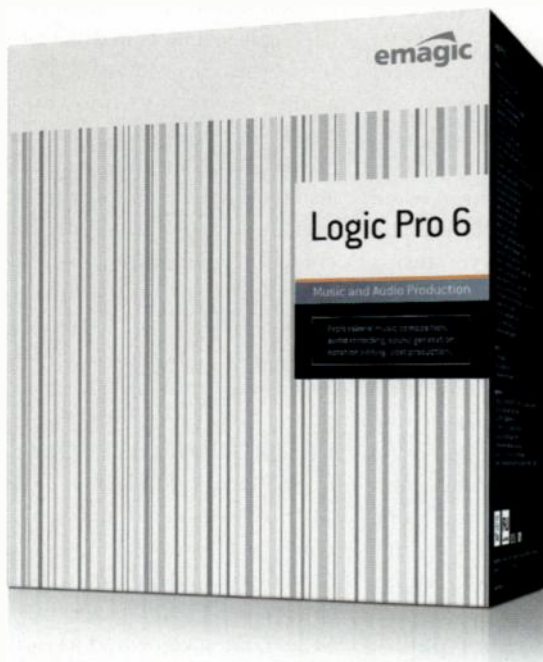
Quick Picks: Native Instruments Intakt 1.0.3 (Mac/Win); Electro-Harmonix Bi-Filter; PSPaudioware Nitro 1.0 (Mac/Win); Tascam Westgate Studios Woodwind Collection Expanded Edition (Giga)



FIG. 1: Korg MS-20's Main view displays a graphic representation of the classic Korg MS-20 synthesizer. Using your computer's mouse or the MS-20 Controller (MS-20iC), you can play sounds, make patch-cord connections, and control every parameter.



# All in one box.



The most widely used program of its kind for professional music creation and audio production is now more attractive than ever before. The new Logic Pro 6 contains all Emagic's superb plug-ins and software instruments, making it not only the best-equipped music production software available, but also the one with the most unbelievable price/performance ratio. Emagic's considerable expertise and experience in music composition, audio recording, sound generation, notation editing and publishing, post production, and film scoring is now all in one box – in Logic Pro 6.

all four synths and two effects plug-ins. MS-20 is a software emulation of Korg's original MS-20, a flexible monosynth introduced more than 25 years ago, whose popularity has never completely waned. Polysix replicates a pioneering 6-voice polysynth that Korg first produced in 1981. Legacy Cell lets you load one or two MS-20s, one or two Polysixes, or one MS-20 and one Polysix into a soft synth that is greater than the sum of its parts. Wavestation resurrects Korg's original Wavestation family of wave-sequencing synths.

As if those four synths aren't enough, MDE-X is a versatile effects plug-in that you can use with any VST or AU host. In addition, the MS-20FX plug-in lets you process any audio source through MS-20's virtual electronics.

## TURN ON, TUNE IN

For this review, I used a dual-processor Power Mac G4/1 GHz with 1.5 GB of RAM running Mac OS X 10.3.4. My audio interface was a MOTU 2408mkII with a PCI-424 card. I ran the AU plug-ins in MOTU Digital Performer 4.1.2 (DP4). The software I reviewed was version 1.0.

Installation and authorization were quick and painless. After I ran the installer and restarted my computer, running any Legacy Collection application opened a License Authorization window, which provided a locking code and linked to Korg's Web site in my Internet browser. I typed in my personal data along with an authorization code printed on the CD-ROM package, and the site displayed my license code, which I typed into the Authorizer. Once authorization was complete, setup required specifying an audio output and MIDI input for each software module individually.

## MS-20/20 VISION

Two of Korg's first big successes in the portable-keyboard market came in 1978 with the release of the MS-10 and MS-20 synthesizers. Both models were monophonic and, much like the ARP 2600 a few years earlier, were hard-wired but featured a patch bay for reconfiguring their signal pathways. The MS-20, the

more sophisticated and more expensive model, offered sample and hold, a ring modulator, and a few other goodies that many of its competitors lacked. A few years ago, Korg paid homage to the MS-20 with the introduction of the MS2000, a virtual analog synth that built upon its predecessor's capabilities. By realizing the MS-20 as software in Legacy Collection, Korg has again updated a classic to fit modern needs and expectations.

Unlike its hardware-based forerunner, MS-20 is 32-note polyphonic. The stand-alone and plug-in versions of MS-20 are identical, as they are for all the Legacy Collection synths. At the bottom of the user interface are buttons for scrolling through a list of Programs, for selecting from four views, and for writing your program changes to disk.

In the Main view, a 3-D diagram of the entire instrument furnishes access to all the controls and the keyboard (see Fig. 1). The function and value of every knob and jack is displayed when you hold the cursor over it, and the value readout changes when you turn a knob. As with other virtual patch panels, you make a patch-cord connection by clicking and dragging from one jack to another, and you break the connection by clicking and dragging away from either jack.

The Edit view fills MS-20's user interface with only the control panel. Using a scroll bar or by clicking and dragging, you can slide the window's contents from right to left, revealing additional controls that determine polyphony, pitch-bend range, and other parameters that the original MS-20 lacked. You can specify how many voices will play in unison and their relative detuning and stereo spread. Two strips in this section, labeled External Modulation, allow you to select from eight sources (such as Velocity and Modulation) to control any or all of five sources (such as filter cutoff, pulse width, or pitch). Sliding the scroll bar or clicking and dragging in the opposite direction lets you access the patch bay. By enlarging the control panel without enlarging the window, Korg offers an elegant solution to mass-parameter access that other software

## Minimum System Requirements

### Legacy Collection

**MAC:** G4/800 MHz; 256 MB RAM; Mac OS X 10.2.6; Core Audio-compatible audio interface; VST or AU host software

**PC:** Pentium 4/1.5 GHz, Centrino/1.3 GHz, Celeron/1.8 GHz, or AthlonXP/2000+; 256 MB RAM; Windows XP; ASIO- or DirectSound/MME-compatible audio interface; VST host software

developers would do well to adopt.

Clicking on the Config button reveals the Configuration view, in which you can specify four external modulation sources (such as Modulation Wheel or footpedal) and their polarities, filter certain MIDI data, and create up to 13 user scales. The fourth and final View button reveals MS-20's list of 32 Programs—not a lot when you consider MS-20's capabilities, but I trust that more will be available soon. You can also load and save individual Programs and banks of 32 Programs. The included Programs are evenly divided between monophonic and polyphonic sounds. Eleven are basses, and the rest are a mix of leads, pads, and electronic effects (see Web Clip 1).

## UP TO YOUR OLD POLYSIX

Before Korg released the Polysix, polyphonic synthesizers were considerably more expensive. When it was launched, the Polysix was the first true polysynth that had a street price of less than \$1,000. Each voice had its own voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO), suboscillator, lowpass voltage-controlled filter (VCF), voltage-controlled amplifier (VCA), and ADSR generator. The Polysix stored 32 Programs and had a reasonably flexible arpeggiator and an onboard effects processor—very hip features in 1981.

The software version of Polysix replicates its namesake in fine detail, expanding polyphony to a maximum of 32 notes. It supplies the same corresponding views as MS-20—Main, Edit, Config, and Prog List—in a window the same size as the one in which MS-20 appears. In Edit view, however, the



Incredibly Simple.  
Simply Incredible.

#### STRINGS

Solo Stradivari Violin  
Solo Guarneri Violin  
Solo Gagliano Violin  
9 Violins for Ensembles  
12 First Violin Section  
10 Second Violin Section  
Solo Viola  
3 Violas for Ensembles  
10 Viola Section  
Solo Cello (Three Solos)  
3 Cellos for Ensembles  
8 Cello Section  
Solo Double Bass  
3 Basses for Sections  
7 Double Bass Section  
Harp 1 (Venus)  
Harp 2 (Wurlitzer)

#### BRASS

Solo Trumpet (Two Soloists)  
6 Trumpets for Ensembles  
Horn Trumpet Overlay  
Piccolo Trumpet  
French Horns (Two Soloists)  
6 Horns for Ensembles  
Horn Horn (2 Overlays)  
Solo Tenor Trombone  
3 Trombones for Ensembles  
Horn Trombone Overlay  
Bass Trombones (Two Soloists)  
Tubes (Two Soloists)  
Horn Tube Overlay  
Solo Contrabass Tube

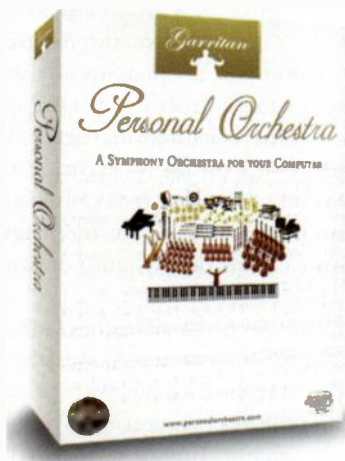
#### KEYBOARDS

Steinway Concert Grand Piano  
Duo 1 & Duo 2 Pianos  
Concert Pipe Organ (7+ Stops)  
Harpichord (3 Stops)  
Celeste



# PERSONAL ORCHESTRA

## A SYMPHONY ORCHESTRA IN YOUR COMPUTER



A Complete Orchestral Sample Library & Toolkit for \$249

Includes KONTAKT™ Sample Player, OVERTURE™ SE Notation Program, CUBASIS VST (PC) & GPO STUDIO Host

Create Realistic Sounding Orchestral Music Quickly, Easily, and Right out of the Box

Great Sounding Orchestral Instruments, Intuitive Standardized Controls

Just Load your Symphony Orchestra and Play

Build Your Own Ensembles/Sections with Individual Instruments

With many individual instruments playing together,  
and each instrument is musical and expressive,  
you'll discover that this is the natural way to orchestrate

An entire orchestra can be loaded on a single computer or laptop  
Works Standalone, as a Plug-in (VST, DX, AU, RTAS) or with Notation Programs - PC or Mac

Everything you need in one package, for one low price of \$249

(Introductory Price - Price Increase Expected)

## NEW VERSION COMING SOON!



#### WOODWINDS

Piccolo  
Solo Flute  
3 Flutes for Ensembles  
Alto Flute  
Bass Flute  
Oboe (Four Soloists)  
3 Oboes for Ensembles  
Oboe D'Amore  
English Horn (Two Soloists)  
Solo Bb Clarinet  
3 Clarinets for Ensembles  
Eb Clarinet  
Bass Clarinet  
3 BClar. for Ensembles  
Contrabass Clarinet  
Solo Bassoon (Two Soloists)  
3 Bassoons for Ensembles  
Contrabassoon (Two Soloists)

#### PERCUSSION

Timpani  
Wind Machine  
Grand Marimba  
Vibraphone  
Glockenspiel  
Xylophone  
Tubular Bells  
Bass Drum  
Snare Drum  
Orchestral Cymbals  
Gong & Tam-Tam  
Crotales  
Triangles  
Mark Tree  
Cowbells  
Hand Bells  
Assorted Percussion

# GARRITAN PERSONAL ORCHESTRA

T: (360) 376-5766 E: [gary@garritan.com](mailto:gary@garritan.com) W: [www.garritan.com](http://www.garritan.com)





**FIG. 2:** To make efficient use of onscreen space, Polysix's Edit view presents all of its front-panel controls in a different arrangement than in the Main view.

controls are rearranged so that they fit more compactly in the window, without the need for scrolling (see Fig. 2). One knob that's unique to the virtual Polysix is labeled Analog; increasing its value introduces slight random variations in pitch and filter cutoff to simulate the parameter drift of analog circuitry.

Like MS-20, Polysix has a Unison mode that the hardware version didn't have; that's a great help for thickening up its single-oscillator voices, which were a bit thin on the hardware-based Polysix. Polysix's Modulation Generator (another name for a sine-wave LFO) and arpeggiator sync to your sequencer's tempo, something else the original could not do. Like MS-20, Polysix has two user-programmable modulation routings.

Also like MS-20, Polysix includes only one bank of 32 Programs. I assumed that they would be the same sounds that shipped with the original Polysix, but they're a new collection that includes basses, leads, pads, chords, arpeggios, and synthy emulations of a Clavinet and a Wurlitzer electric piano.

Unless you're a previous Polysix owner who fell in love with your synth, you'll probably find Polysix the least exciting software module in Legacy Collection, as I did. Its real value is as a component of Legacy Cell, in which you can add effects that bring it up to modern standards.

## PERMANENT WAVESTATION

When I first heard about Legacy Collection, I was most excited about Wave-

station. I've owned a Wavestation SR longer than any rackmount synth in my studio, and I couldn't wait to see if a software version could effectively replace it. The Wavestation's forte has always been purely electronic timbres rather than more traditional instrumental sounds.

Every Wavestation is a direct descendant of the Sequential Prophet VS, an instrument that pioneered the concept of vector synthesis. On the Wavestation, vector synthesis lets you smoothly shift among four sound sources in real time using a joystick controller. The technique is useful for adding dynamic motion to synthesized sounds.

The Wavestation family lasted for four generations: the original Wavestation, the Wavestation EX, the Wavestation A/D, and the Wavestation SR. The software version encompasses the capabilities and sounds of all four models, except that it doesn't process external audio as the Wavestation A/D does.

Wavestation has the same 11 banks found in the Wavestation SR, each containing 50 Performances. It also provides the same 11 banks of 35 Patches, 10 banks of 32 Wave Sequences, and 515 individual waves. The SR stores 32 16-channel Multis, whereas Wavestation has none. The most significant difference between Wavestation and a Wavestation SR is that Wavestation is not multitimbral.

Wavestation's user interface is a tremendous improvement over the single-rackspace SR's. Although it's more akin to working in a good synth-editing program, it's better than any software I've seen for editing the Wave-

station. The main display is the Performance Select page, which shows the keyboard, the pitch-bend and mod wheels, the Vector Position control, a list of 50 Performances in the currently selected bank, and buttons for maneuvering to other banks and pages. The File button summons more buttons for loading, saving, and importing programs, and the Preview button plays one of five phrases so that you can hear changes without touching the keyboard. Because you can import files from the original Wavestation, you can keep using all those Performances you've so meticulously handcrafted over the years.

The Vector Position control is a small ball you click-and-drag within a circle to change the balance of four oscillators—hence the term *vector synthesis*. Double-clicking between two corners places the vector halfway between two oscillators. Assigning MIDI Control Changes (CCs) to control the vector's *x* and *y* axes allows you to change the oscillator balance with a real joystick, a touchpad, or a pair of knobs or sliders.

The Edit button takes you to a page that displays details of the current Performance, including its constituent Patches, transpositions, effects-bus routings, and so on. On the same page, you can edit Key Zones and Velocity Zones graphically. Pressing the Patch button opens a page in which you can edit the selected Patch's programming details (see Fig. 3). If a Patch contains a wave sequence, you can go to a page in which you can edit



**FIG. 3:** Wavestation's Patch Edit page provides access to oscillators, filters, envelope generators, and various other basic building blocks of vector synthesis.





# Musician's Friend

The World's Largest Music Gear Company

**\$AVE**  
with  
Special  
Financing!\*

## MXI

990/991 Recording  
Mic Package  
Superior mics for vocals,  
drum overheads,  
and acoustic guitars.  
273166 List \$199.95

**\$99<sup>99</sup>**



PowerBook G4 17" Laptop  
Power runs in the family.  
240357

**\$2799<sup>00</sup>**

**\$84/mo**

## lexicon



Omega Desktop Recording Studio  
A totally integrated and amazingly affordable  
way to track and mix professionally.

245505 List \$529.45

**\$349<sup>95</sup>**

**\$15/mo**

## SENNHEISER

HD-280 Pro Closed-Back  
Headphones

Mix-worthy closed-back  
reference headphones.  
242411 List \$199.95

**\$99<sup>95</sup>**



For Your **FREE** Catalog  
Call **800-436-6976** or  
Click **musiciansfriend.com/free**

Check out our **FREE** weekly gear giveaway worth  
up to \$2,500 @ **musiciansfriend.com/free**

**Free  
Shipping!**  
On Most Orders Over \$299  
Some exceptions may apply, call  
or go online for details, limited time only.

- Order 24 Hours a Day,  
7 Days a Week
- 45-Day Lowest Price Guarantee
- 45-Day Satisfaction Guarantee
- More Than 30,000 Products
- Over 250,000 Square Feet of  
Gear Ready to Ship to Your Door
- Rapid Delivery, Most Orders  
Shipped the Same Day\*

To get your **FREE** Catalog subscription, fill out this handy coupon and  
mail to: Musician's Friend, Dept. CR, P.O. Box 1117, Draper, UT 84020-1117

Name

Address

City  State  Zip Code

E-mail address

Area(s) of interest: ☐ Guitar & Bass ☐ Drums & Percussion ☐ Keyboard ☐ Live Sound  
☐ Brass ☐ Woodwind ☐ Orchestral Strings ☐ Music Education

**SOURCE CODE: EMDK**

Limited to stock on hand; prices subject to change; standard catalog shipping rates apply. \*On orders received by 5PM ET Mon.-Fri.  
\*\* Visit [www.musiciansfriend.com](http://www.musiciansfriend.com) or see your Musician's Friend Catalog for details!

its waveforms and crossfades.

You can create wave sequences by chaining waveforms to play in succession, one step after another. Each wave sequence can contain as many as 255 steps and repeat as many as 126 times. Using the Vector Position control, you can dynamically crossfade among four wave sequences (see **Web Clip 2**). The WaveSeq Edit page lets you specify a sequence's beginning and ending steps, loop direction, modulation pa-

rameters, and so on, as well as edit each step by selecting its waveform, duration, level, tuning, and crossfade time. You can also set the duration, level, and crossfade parameters graphically using Wavestation's Step Display, which is convenient for visualizing the entire step sequence. The WaveSeq Edit page makes editing wave sequences much easier than with previous Wavestations.

The Effects button takes you to a dis-

play that shows all the parameters for either one or two insert effects. Clicking on an effect's name summons a pop-up menu showing 55 Wavestation effects, which are identical to those on the hardware version. They range from stereo harmonic chorus to stereo vocoder and delay. As you edit, a handy Back button toggles between the two most recent pages.

## AS GOOD AS IT GETS

When I compared Performances played on Wavestation with those played on the Wavestation SR, I was surprised to discover practically no audible differences. After all, I've grown accustomed to playing soft synths that sound *almost* like the instruments they emulate. It certainly helps that both hardware and software are digital synths that use the same sampled waveforms, but I expected to hear at least some difference in the D/A conversion. But as I switched back and forth in my sequencer between playing hardware and software, I quickly lost track of which Wavestation was which (see **Web Clip 3**). After spending some time searching for a Performance that was noticeably different, I found only a few in which the modulation parameters varied slightly, but the sounds themselves were indistinguishable.

Now that Korg has successfully emulated Wavestation in Legacy Collection 1.0, I hope to see its capabilities go beyond the original's in future versions. For instance, I'd love for Korg to include all the sounds available on Wavestation expansion cards, in addition to those in the SR's RAM and ROM banks. I also want to be able to load user waveforms into its oscillators, and I'd like a larger selection of filter types than those that the original offered. For that matter, I wouldn't mind seeing expanded oscillators and filters in all of Legacy Collection's synths.

## MDE-X FILES

Because Legacy Collection's effects are available as plug-ins, you can use them in any VST or AU host. MS-20FX allows you to route audio tracks and inputs


# 170 new features that'll actually make your life simpler, not more complex.



## OVER 170 NEW FEATURES that you'll use from Day One.

 Kontakt Player from Native Instruments plays back your music using high-quality instrumental samples.

 Improved Flexi-time™ translates your live playing into beautiful music.

 Just specify how you want your music to be arranged or orchestrated—Sibelius does the rest in an instant.

 Instantly view an entire score or individual parts. Editing one updates the other using new Focus on Staves.

 Place your music on your web site or on SibeliusMusic.com, the world's largest site for self-published music.



Sibelius 3 is the latest version of the world's best-selling notation software. Its powerful new features enhance the way you create, play back, arrange and publish music. Yet it remains as intuitive to use as a pen. Created by musicians for musicians, Sibelius 3 is essential for everyone—from students and teachers to professional composers and publishers. We're sure you'll like it, because we've included many new features based on thousands of ideas and requests from our users.

Sibelius 3 is available now at a dealer near you, or call 888-4-SIBELIUS (888-474-2354) to place your order. For more information or to download a free demo, visit [www.sibelius.com/em](http://www.sibelius.com/em)

**Sibelius 3. The fastest, smartest, easiest way to write music.**   

Sibelius, Sibelius 3, double helix design, "The fastest, smartest, easiest way to write music" are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sibelius Software Ltd. or Sibelius USA Inc. All other trademarks acknowledged. © Sibelius Software Ltd 2004. All rights reserved.



# BUYING MONITORS?

When it comes to studio monitoring, more Sweetwater customers rely on Mackie monitors than any other. Why? Because the Mackie family of studio monitors deliver incredible performance at an astoundingly affordable price, with enough models to hit the sweet spot for music-makers and professionals alike.



**HR624** This award-winning bi-amplified two way studio reference monitor features a 6.7" woofer and 1" tweeter w/ a metal dome waveguide for a wide stereo spread. It's the perfect professional active monitor for smaller studios.

**\$449.97**  
MSRP \$599



**HR626** This popular bi-amplified studio reference monitor features a custom D'Appolito driver design for enhanced bass without boominess. A favorite in post-production facilities.

**\$749.97**  
MSRP \$899

## MACKIE.



**HR824** As the most acclaimed active nearfield monitor of the last decade, the legendary HR824 brings esoteric, high-end studio monitoring to a price within reach of the working professional. Features an 8" woofer and 1" tweeter with metal dome waveguide for wide sweet spot.

**\$699.97**  
MSRP \$849



**HRS120 and HRS150** These high-precision powered system subwoofers feature 12" and 15" drivers, respectively, as well as THX PM3 certification.

They're the perfect complement to Mackie nearfields, providing ultra-accurate, very detailed bass.

**HRS120 \$1249.97**  
MSRP \$1499

**HRS150 \$2099.97**  
MSRP \$2499

TAPCO brings mackie-quality monitors to more musicians.



The **S-5** is a Mackie-designed studio monitor with a 5.25" woofer for punchy bass output, plus an extremely detailed midrange and ultra-wide sweet spot. It's Mackie studio monitor quality at a great price!

**\$349.97/pair**  
MSRP \$499



The **TAPCO S-8** takes the great Mackie-engineered sound of the popular S-5 and kicks it up a notch with an 8" woofer for bigger bass output. Perfect for modern music production where accuracy is a must.

**\$499.97/pair**  
MSRP \$749



# 25<sup>th</sup> Sweetwater

music technology direct

# Anniversary

FAX: (260) 432-1758 • 5335 Bass Road, Fort Wayne, IN 46808

(800) 222-4700 • [www.sweetwater.com](http://www.sweetwater.com)



EXPERT SALES STAFF



HUGE SELECTION



WEBSITE - SHOP 24/7



FACTORY-AUTHORIZED  
REPAIR CENTER



AWARD-WINNING  
TECH SUPPORT



**NO MINIMUM PURCHASE!**  
NEARLY EVERY ITEM QUALIFIES



through its audio pathway as if they were MS-20 voices. MS-20FX includes 31 Programs such as 2Band AutoWah, LPF Sweep, and S&H Filter, which do a good job of demonstrating the kinds of effects you can achieve by processing audio through a synthesizer.

MDE-X, on the other hand, is a dedicated effects plug-in in the traditional sense. In addition to a nice variety of meat-and-potatoes effects such as reverb, compression, and 4-band EQ, MDE-X has algorithms such as Multitap Chorus/Delay, Talking Modulator, and Polysix Ensemble. You can select an algorithm from a pop-up menu on the left side of the plug-in window. In the same section, you can set input and output levels with sliders, set the dry/wet mix with a knob, and enable bypass with a button.

The name of the selected effects preset appears above the name of the current algorithm. When I clicked on it, I expected to see a pop-up menu for selecting additional presets, but none ap-

peared. I consulted the manual and learned that in order to choose from the list of 127 presets, I needed to Control-click (or right-click in Windows). It would be more intuitive if clicking on the preset's name produced the preset list without the need for a modifier such as the Control key or the right mouse button.

MDE-X's parameter controls, which appear on the right side of the plug-in's window, are fairly extensive and easy to access. The choice of controls depends on the currently selected algorithm. For example, the 4-band EQ operates much like a dedicated EQ plug-in; in addition to toggling between peak and shelf types, it has four graphic breakpoints that you can click-and-drag to define your equalization curve. The compressor offers look-ahead and trigger monitor functions, four sidechain types, a choice of RMS or peak detection, and other useful features.

Automation and external MIDI con-

trol are handled differently in MDE-X than in Legacy Collection's synths. Only certain parameters, indicated visually by a ring around the corresponding knob, respond to MIDI control. Instead of clicking on the knob to reveal a pop-up menu, you assign MIDI CCs by double-clicking on the knob. That opens a small Dynamic Modulation window that offers a choice of control sources, including Note On and Off events, Note Number, Velocity, Aftertouch, Pitch Bend, and any of four MIDI CCs you specify in global settings. I'm glad that Dynamic Modulation allows automation for certain parameters, but I wish that more simultaneous parameters were available to control. Some algorithms, particularly reverb, don't offer any real-time parameters at all. I realize that editing reverb parameters in real time consumes CPU cycles, but a user with a powerful computer might want that option.

Nonetheless, I was impressed by



Toft

The Legend Continues...

MALCOLM TOFT INNOVATIVE DESIGNS



DC-2  
\$799.99  
EC-1  
\$799.99  
ATC-2  
\$1,299.99

*"I've been using the ATC-2 on my latest album project and have ended up using it in preference to my other 'high end' compressor/eq's. The compressor is awesome on vocals, drums or across an entire mix, the equalizer is extremely musical and the mic preamp is one of the best I've used. For the price and quality, it can't be beaten."*

Tony Visconti Producer, Engineer of David Bowie

Malcolm



MDE-X. Every effect sounded superb, equaling or exceeding the performance of Korg's Oasys PCI card—which is quite an accomplishment for software that runs native. Although I wish that MDE-X's user interface offered a larger view, I have to give Korg two thumbs-up for creating such an excellent effects plug-in.

## LEGACY CELL BLOCK

Legacy Cell is a framework that combines a maximum of two synthesizers with effects processing, resulting in a new software instrument with plenty of new sounds. Because it's a 21st-century synthesizer rather than a direct emulation of a vintage instrument, Legacy Cell is almost as flexible as Wavestation.

A Legacy Cell patch is a Performance, and each Performance contains its component synths, effects, and associated parameters. Legacy Cell is organized into four pages, each accessed by clicking on a button in the window's top bar. In the Performance page's top-right section is the Program Display, which shows a list of 32 Performances. You can see the three other groups of 32 Performances by clicking on numbered buttons below the list.

When you select a Performance by

### PRODUCT SUMMARY

#### Korg

Legacy Collection  
soft synth and effects suite  
\$625

FEATURES	4.5
EASE OF USE	4.5
QUALITY OF SOUNDS	5.0
VALUE	5.0

#### RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5

**PROS:** Lots of great sounds and effects. Realistic emulations. Intuitive graphical user interfaces (GUIs). Versatile hardware controller. Stunningly low price.

**CONS:** Heavy CPU demands. No Undo command. No Save prompt.

#### Manufacturer

Korg USA, Inc.

tel.: (631) 390-6500

Web: [www.korg.com](http://www.korg.com)

## TRADITION.



### Renaissance Vox

"One of the easiest ways to get great sounding vocals in your mix. Two knobs, Waves does everything else for you!"

- Bob Ludwig, President, Gateway Mastering & DVD



Available in Renaissance Maxx, Gold, Platinum, Diamond bundles

14-DAY DEMO AVAILABLE AT YOUR  
WAVES DEALER OR AT [WWW.WAVES.COM](http://WWW.WAVES.COM)



# WE WILL BEAT ANY DEAL!

## EVERY MAJOR BRAND~IN STOCK!

Guitars • Amps • Drums • Keyboards • Synthesizers • Samplers  
Sound Systems • Recording Equipment • Software • Accessories



Clem Burke and Nigel Harrison of Blondie shopping at West L.A. Music

West L.A. Music's Don Griffin with the legendary Willie Nelson

Glenn Noyes with Britney Spears drummer Teddy Campbell

Keyboardist Keith Emerson with West L.A. Music's Rick Waite



Linkin Park DJ Joe Hahn with West L.A. Music's Noel Gould

West L.A. Music staff member with South Park creator Trey Parker

Billy Idol producer Keith Forsey with West L.A. Music staff member

Legendary bassist Marcus Miller with Louis Castillo and Travis Toherkhani

Shop Where the Pros Shop • Call Us Today!



## West L.A. Music

We will beat any price from any authorized stocking dealer anywhere in the United States

call now: 310-477-1945 • [sales@westlamusic.com](mailto:sales@westlamusic.com)





**FIG. 4:** Legacy Cell combines synths and effects to create a new virtual instrument. In the Performance page, you can easily view and control all of its primary elements.

clicking on its name, its category is displayed above the list. A pop-up menu contains 16 categories such as Synth-Hard, Motion, Key/Pluck, and Hit/Chord. An Info button opens a display that contains the author's name, most recent modification date, and other

on both processors.

Below the effects, Legacy Cell's control panel contains eight strips—each with a knob and a slider—and closely resembles the layout of the MicroKorg controller. In fact, Legacy Cell has a native mode that lets you use the

text pertaining to the selected Performance. A block diagram of the Performance's components appears in the Connection area to the right of the list (see Fig. 4).


Two master effects appear below the Program display and the Connection area. Both virtual processors are identical to the MDE-X plug-in and offer the same selection of algorithms and parameters. If Legacy Cell contains only one synth rather than two, you can access every preset

MicroKorg to control its functions. You can also use the MS-20iC's knobs to control Legacy Cell's knobs and sliders, but I had an even more convenient control surface sitting in front of my computer display. By clicking and holding the cursor over the onscreen controls, choosing Learn from each control's pop-up menu, and turning a knob on my Evolution UC-16, I very quickly assigned Legacy Cell's eight knobs to the UC-16's top eight knobs and the eight sliders to its lower eight knobs—very convenient.

Next to the MIDI controls is a mixer for two synths, two master effects, and the master output. It lets you specify synth and effects levels, panning, and whether effects sends are pre- or post-fader. Each strip also has a Mute button and a stereo level meter. A keyboard, complete with Modulation Wheels and Pitch Bend, is located below the strips.

At the top of the window are two buttons for selecting the synths used by the


For more Reason 2.5 details: [www.propellerheads.se](http://www.propellerheads.se)



# REASON

## Limited time upgrade offer

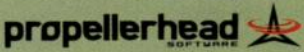
### Save \$250 off MSRP when you upgrade from Reason Adapted



No program has done more to change the way music is made today than Reason. The full version of Reason 2.5 features a fully customizable rack allowing any combination of devices you can imagine. In addition to the modules included with Reason Adapted, the full version also includes the NN-XT Advanced Sampler, Malström Grainable Synthesizer, Spider CV and Audio Merger/Splitters, plus 9 additional effect processors including the new Scream 4 Distortion and the BV512 Vocoder. Split the Matrix CV outputs and control multiple modules from one sequencer. Merge signals and feed them into effects for complex sound design. Layer multiple synthesizers for amazingly fat sounds. Prepare to lose a lot of sleep.

**What is the special offer?**

For a limited time, your copy of Reason Adapted can save you \$250 off of the MSRP for the full version of Reason 2.5. Ask your dealer for details.

Reason 2.5 is exclusively distributed in the UK and US by M-Audio




current Performance. When you click on either button, it displays a Synth page. Click on the MS-20 button, for example, and you'll see the same MS-20 window you saw in the MS-20 application, complete with a choice of four views. Two insert effects appear at the bottom of the Synth page. Both are functionally identical to MDE-X, but they're a little larger and black rather than silver.


Clicking on the Combination button opens an edit page in which you can graphically set Key Zones and Velocity Zones, as well as independently transpose the two synths and specify different MIDI controller responses. A graphic Velocity curve lets you add and edit breakpoints that affect each synth's Velocity response.

It's obvious that a lot of programming effort went into Legacy Cell's Performances. Two banks feature 127 Performances each—many more new programs than Legacy Collection's other synths. Because Legacy Cell holds only one bank at a time, you must load the other bank from disk. Overall, the Performances are excellent, providing electronic timbres of every description (see **Web Clip 4**). Most of them sound modern, even cutting-edge. I've always felt that Korg hires some of the best synth-programming talent in the world, and Legacy Collection demonstrates that quite effectively.

## SET THE CONTROLS

Software is only part of the Legacy Collection. The MS-20iC looks exactly like the original MS-20 but slightly smaller (see **Fig. 5**). It is a USB-powered keyboard controller that furnishes every knob and patch jack found on its namesake. The keyboard has the same 37 Velocity-sensitive minikkeys found on Korg's MicroKontrol. To its left are a control wheel and a momentary switch, both of which you can assign to control various functions. All that's on the rear panel is a USB port for connecting the controller to your computer, which supplies its electrical power. The device showed up in my MIDI software like any other controller and added a 3-octave minikkeyboard to my studio setup.

MS-20iC is the perfect controller for




# Science.

## DeEsser

"More powerful, more flexible and with less artifacts than any hardware DeEsser. I use it extensively on film dialogues."  
— David Lynch, noted Film Director and Sound Designer

Available in Diamond, Platinum, Gold, Native Power Pack bundles

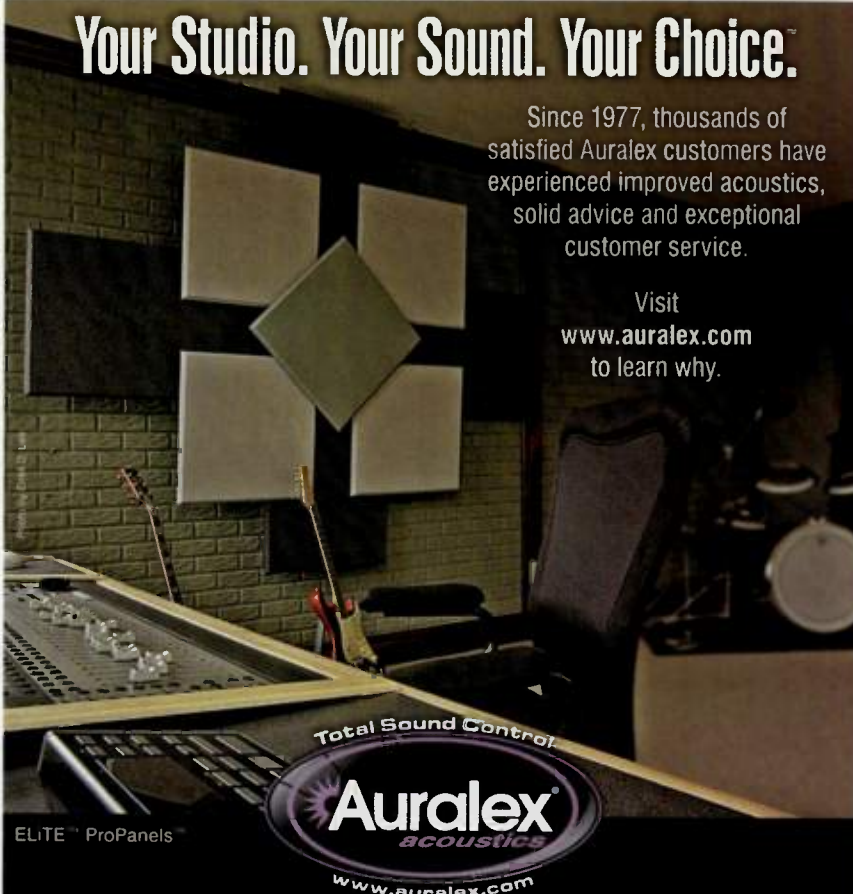
14-DAY DEMO AVAILABLE AT YOUR WAVES DEALER OR AT [WWW.WAVES.COM](http://WWW.WAVES.COM)



# Your Studio. Your Sound. Your Choice.™

Since 1977, thousands of satisfied Auralex customers have experienced improved acoustics, solid advice and exceptional customer service.

Visit [www.auralex.com](http://www.auralex.com) to learn why.



Total Sound Control

**Auralex**  
acoustics

ELITE™ ProPanels

[www.auralex.com](http://www.auralex.com)



**FIG. 5:** Although the MS-20iC looks just like a slightly smaller version of the original MS-20 synthesizer, it is a USB keyboard and control surface that is handy to use with almost any soft synthesizer.

MS-20. Everything that appears in the software's Main view appears on the controller's front panel. As on the original MS-20, controls are divided into sections for two VCOs, two VCFs, two envelope generators (EGs), and so on. The upper-right section contains a patch panel populated with 35 mini-

jacks. Korg includes ten patch cords, each almost 14-inches long, to connect these patch points. When you make a hardware connection to reroute control and audio signals, that connection instantly appears onscreen. Such modular-synth-like flexibility was one feature that made the original so popular for so long.

Korg calls the patch panel the External Signal Processor (ESP), so I assumed it would accept external audio signals for processing. In fact, one jack is labeled Signal In. However, the manual warns, "Never input an external signal . . . to the patch panel jacks. Doing so will cause a malfunction." Apparently the ESP is intended only for its own patch cords.

When you're controlling MS-20 with its controller, turning the power off and

then back on sends all of the controller's settings to the software, so that the real knobs and patch cords determine the current sound. Consequently, MS-20 can operate exactly like a real MS-20, with all the same tactile and visual feedback. Unlike using a real MS-20, you can save any Programs you create. Better still, because the software reflects the hardware's settings, you can automate your changes in a sequencer. For anyone who prefers to control a synth manually rather than relying on presets, using MS-20 with its controller is ideal.

Because all the knobs send MIDI CC data, you can use them to control any software or device that responds to CCs. That means the MS-20iC's 32 knobs and four 4-position rotary switches are available not only to control Korg's software, but also to control whatever else you need. Best of all, because they're labeled by section, it's convenient to use the VCO knobs to control any soft synth's oscillators, the VCF knobs to

## HIGHWAY FOR THE CREATIVE

Join Cycling '74 and the worldwide community of extraordinary people moving the present toward a future that looks and sounds like someplace you'd like to be.



**MAX/MSP** *OS X / WinXP graphical programming environment*

build performance systems /  
connect everything to everything /  
ridiculously deep and powerful

**JITTER** *OS X / WinXP video, matrix, 3-D system*

works inside Max/MSP /  
real-time video processing /  
transcode audio to video and back

**CYCLES** *audio source libraries*

24-bit audio quality /  
DVD format /  
stunning sound design

**MODE** *state-of-the-art plug-ins*  
rivals the best hardware /  
performance and recording tools /  
simplified control of complex systems

**PLUGGO** *over 100 audio plug-ins*

fold, spindle, and mutilate audio /  
OS X VST, AU, RTAS formats /  
preferred by purveyors of distorted  
dance music

**RADIAL** *OS X loop-based performance tool*

optimized for creative experiences /  
intuitive circular interface /  
includes CD of super loops

Learn more about our work at [cycling74.com](http://cycling74.com). Cycling '74 • 379A Clementina Street • San Francisco, CA • 94103 • USA • (415) 974-1818



control its filters, and the EG knobs to control its EGs. (Okay, one EG has three knobs and the other has five, but it's easy enough to assign the eight knobs to control two ADSR generators.) As I was writing this review, I assigned all the controls in Arturia Minimoog V to respond to the MS-20iC's knobs.

## THE SUM OF ITS PARTS

Legacy Collection's CPU demands are rather hefty, as you can see by its minimum system requirements. With all four synth plug-ins open, DP4's Performance window indicated that I was using more than half of my computer's processing power, even when nothing was playing. When I tried to play tracks using the four synths simultaneously, my processor immediately overloaded. Therefore, unless you have a very fast, late-model computer, you'll need to avoid playing more than two or three synths at a time. Running the standalone versions is much less demanding, of course, because you can play only one synth at a time. The manual also mentions that some Legacy Cell programs can't run with less than a Mac G4/1.25 MHz.

Over the course of about five weeks, I experienced no crashes or other malfunctions that I could attribute to Korg's software; that's quite an accomplishment for version 1.0 of any software that is as complex as Legacy Collection. On several occasions, though, an instrument lost its Preferences, and I had to reenter the MIDI settings as soon as I ran it. When that happened with Legacy Cell, I also had to redefine the MIDI CCs to get it to work with my control surface.

None of Legacy Collection's programs have an Edit menu, so I assumed there were no Undo, Cut, Copy, or Paste commands. On consulting the manual, I discovered that MS-20, Polysix, and MDE-X allow you to copy and paste programs using a pop-up menu that appears when you click on the Korg logo—not exactly intuitive, but it worked just fine. Still, I missed Undo most of all. I also found it unsettling that quitting a program didn't prompt you to save your changes.

Legacy Collection ships with four printed manuals: one each for installation, MS-20iC, Wavestation, and

# funk.



New V5 Features

MetaFlanger

"MetaFlanger is very simple to use and the effect can be warm and subtle to as drastic as you need."

- Willie Wilcox, Sr. Sound Designer/Composer,  
Sci-Fi Channel and USA Cable Network



Available in Diamond, Platinum, Gold, Musicians bundles

14-DAY DEMO AVAILABLE AT YOUR  
WAVES DEALER OR AT [WWW.WAVES.COM](http://WWW.WAVES.COM)



## Work directly with the factory!

Let our 26 years of experience work for you...

### ☒ CD / DVD Replication

Commercial (molded) disks in bulk, or Retail-Ready Packages with high quality direct-to-plate printing.

### ☒ Vinyl Records

U.S.'s only DMM® facility for major label quality. Complete packages from \$780.

Mastering Studio • Graphic Design • Custom Packaging

FULL  
COLOR  
CATALOG

800-455-8555

[www.europadisk.com](http://www.europadisk.com)

All disk manufacturing in our factory

## EUROPADISK, LLC

24-02 Queens Plaza South, Long Island City, NY 11101 • 718-407-7300

everything else. They are well written and relatively complete, though it would be helpful if the printed manuals were indexed or if PDF versions were included so that you could search the text when you had a question. (According to Korg, PDF manuals should be available on [www.korguser.net](http://www.korguser.net) by the time you read this.) PDF manuals for the original vintage synthesizers are also included. That's a nice touch, but because the documents are scans, you can't search the text for a particular word or phrase. Then again, the only way to search the original manuals was manually.

### BACK TO THE FUTURE

I love virtual instruments, especially when they sound good and they're as intuitive to use as the synths and effects in Legacy Collection. Using MS-20 in combination with the MS-20iC feels like using a classic MS-20, except that the software is polyphonic and it responds to Velocity

and other additional modulation sources. Anyone who knows how to use almost any soft synth will quickly learn his or her way around Polysix. Unless you have experience with the original, plumbing the depths of Wavestation might take a bit more time, but the results should be worth the effort.



**I'm extremely  
impressed with  
Legacy Collection.**

I'm extremely impressed with Legacy Collection. I expect to keep using it for as long as my computer will run it, and I hope that's a long time. One of the greatest differences between software- and hardware-based synths is that when computers and their operating systems

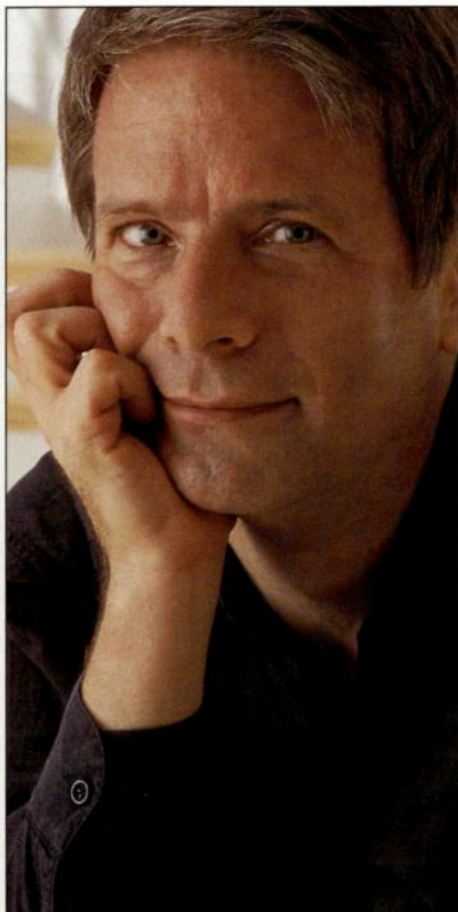
are updated, old software can get left behind. In contrast, hardware lasts until it breaks down and replacement parts are no longer available.

I predict that Korg will have a hit on its hands, and Legacy Collection could be around for decades. Where else can you get four brilliant soft synths, two excellent effects plug-ins, and a minikeyboard combined with a versatile control surface for much less than what any of the original synths cost when they were new?

Legacy Collection gets my highest recommendation. I hope that Korg continues its development and, in time, introduces new software instruments. Korg has a rich history of making great synthesizers. I applaud the company's first native software product, and I can't wait to see what Korg comes up with next.



*Associate Editor Geary Yelton has been reviewing synthesizers for EM since its first issue in 1985.*



◀ ***I carve MP3s every week with Peak for mix approvals.***

*I send them out and have people listen to and make essential suggestions. They can tell me what they like and don't like and then I spot assemble a new sequence and cut it from wherever I am in the world, even on an airplane. In the studio, if somebody wants to hear something right away, I just make the changes, post it, and boom, it's done.*

**George Massenburg,  
Producer/Engineer**

[www.bias-inc.com](http://www.bias-inc.com) • 1 [800] 775-BIAS

Peak<sup>TM</sup> 4





# Tools for Your style.

**Funk.**

**Science.**

**TRADITION.**

Waves signal processing software and hardware have become central to professional production for music recording, mixing and mastering, television, film, and broadcast. Waves is committed to the continued development of the finest tools for audio signal processing available. Waves has a comprehensive selection of award-winning bundles to suit your needs including: the new IR-1, the new Musicians, Diamond, Platinum, Gold, Transform. Restoration, 360° Surround, Masters and more.

**Waves has the right tools for the job!**

**Go V5 and stay updated - V5 is the latest release of the entire Waves product line. Available to all current WUP subscribers free and included with new purchases.**

See [www.waves.com](http://www.waves.com) for more info.



14-DAY DEMO AVAILABLE AT YOUR WAVES DEALER OR AT [WWW.WAVES.COM](http://WWW.WAVES.COM)

(Headquarters) Azrieli Center 1, Tel-Aviv, 67011 Israel

phone: +972-3-6084000, fax: +972-3-6084056

(North & South America) 306 W. Depot Ave., Suite 100, Knoxville, Tennessee 37917

phone: 865-909-9200, fax: 865-909-9245



# SYMBOLIC SOUND

KYMA X (MAC/WIN)

*A super system takes  
it up a notch.*

By Dennis Miller

**T**he Kyma system from Symbolic Sound has long been recognized as the most powerful and versatile sound-design workstation around. Combining an elegant and flexible graphic programming language and a black box full of reconfigurable DSPs, Kyma is a sampler, a synth, an effects box, a hard-disk recorder, and a live-performance environment. Version X, almost two years in the making, adds a number of enhancements to nearly every area of the system.

In this review, I'll focus on the new features in version X and the enhancements that were introduced since my review of Kyma 5.0 in May 2001. First, though, I'll give a quick overview of the system.

## AROUND AND ABOUT

Kyma couples a graphical sound-programming interface (called the

Kyma Language for Sound Specification) with a 3U hardware accelerator called the Cappybara (see Fig. 1). The Cappybara comes with 4 Motorola 56309 processors and 96 MB of RAM, and can be expanded to as many as 28 processors with a total of 672 MB of RAM. The Cappybara does the processing for the system, taking the load off the host computer. Kyma runs under all recent Mac and Windows operating systems. The newly released Flame FireWire interface (included with the base system) enhances communication between the host computer and the Cappybara, which allows you to play more disk tracks at the same time, among other things. OS X, Windows 2000, and Windows XP require the Flame interface, and Windows 98 SE and Mac OS 8.6 through 9.2.2 can still use the new software with a PCI slot or a PC Card.

Kyma's interface is modular and highly configurable (see Fig. 2). The areas you would use most often during a work session are the Prototype Strip (shown at the top of Fig. 2), which has access to nearly 170 basic sound-producing modules (which Kyma calls Sounds) and the Sound Browser window (on the right side of Fig. 2), where you'll find more than 1,000 preset examples (as well as your own Sounds and all supported audio files on your system). Typically you will use the multi-

track Timeline (shown in the middle of Fig. 2) to arrange a sequence of Sounds or to configure Kyma to transition from one function to another.

Kyma's other important work area is the Sound Editor, which is the window you use to edit Prototype Sounds or to configure new Sounds. The Sound Editor reveals the internal structure of a Sound and shows the specific parameters it contains (see Fig. 3). A single icon can represent a network of many individual Sounds, and it's easy to expand an icon to see what it's made of. Loading Sounds into an Editor is much easier in the new version: just double-click on a Prototype, and it will automatically open in a new window. (In the past, you had to create a new Editor window and drag a Prototype into it.) In addition, you can now easily zoom in or out in the Editor. That is especially useful when you are working on a complex structure that extends past the current window.

Kyma can be used in real time under MIDI control like a traditional synth or sampler, and it can record its output to the hard drive as a WAV, AIFF, or SDII file at a variety of sampling rates and bit resolutions. The system can be configured for as many as 8-channel analog or digital output, and both S/PDIF and AES/EBU digital I/O are supported. Although you can't use Kyma's hardware with other audio applications, Symbolic Sound hopes to release drivers that will have that capability later this year.

## HAVE A LOOK

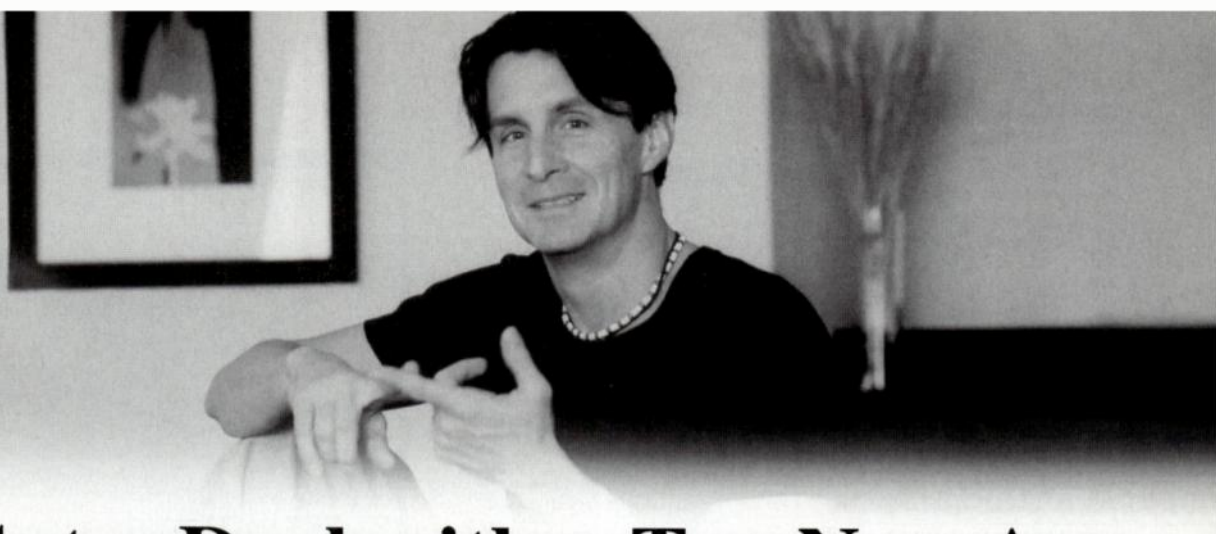
The first thing you'll notice when you load Kyma X is the interface's new look. The icon for a Sound more accurately displays its purpose. For example, a Sound that accepts another signal as input has an icon that is indented on the left. A Sound with no input has a flat left edge (see Fig. 2).

Other new graphical elements offer a clearer picture of what's happening in your designs and improve functionality. For example, if you have a noise generator feeding a filter and you want to mix a sample into the filter's input as well, just drop the Sample Sound onto



FIG. 1: Symbolic Sound's Kyma X includes the 3U Cappybara sound accelerator and the Kyma graphical programming language. The new Flame FireWire interface enhances many aspects of the system's performance.





# “I Got a Deal with a Top New Age Label Because I Joined TAXI.”

*Chuck Henry – TAXI Member*

I don't make what you'd call "mainstream" music. I like to call it, "Ethno-Electronica" with a jazzy edge. Record companies aren't exactly coming out of the woodwork trying to find artists like me, if you know what I mean.

But the right label found me and offered me a deal, entirely because I sent my music to TAXI.

As if that wasn't enough, I've also placed music with several publishers through TAXI. And as a result, my music has been in TV shows, commercials, and films all over the world.

Lots of them!

So many people think that TAXI is just a songwriter organization, but it's actually much, much more. They help artists get deals, songwriters get cuts, and film, TV, and commercial work for writers and artists in just about every genre of music.

What makes TAXI such a powerful tool for musicians is that they've earned a great reputation in the music business. Industry executives know that they can call TAXI, and count on them to send top-notch music every time.

Are you making great music? Do you have the connections to get it to the right people, or is it collecting dust on a shelf?

I wasn't making many solid contacts either. Then I joined TAXI, and my life literally began to change. I've made phenomenal connections, and landed just about every kind of deal imaginable. The most important part is that I'm making money doing what I love doing most – making music.



I don't know why every musician on the planet hasn't joined TAXI yet. It's exactly what you've been waiting for, and it's been sitting right under your nose since 1992!

Does TAXI sound too good to be true? Let me be the first to tell you that it's everything they claim it is – and a lot more. I even used TAXI's feedback to help me get the songs for my CD whipped into shape.

It's like having your own team of experts and collaborators at your disposal for less than a dollar a day. You probably spend more than that on designer coffee.

Maybe it's time you invested in your music. Maybe it's time to invest in *yourself*.

It's definitely time to find out how TAXI can help you achieve your dreams. Call for their free information kit, and let them help you find ways to make money with your music.

## **TAXI®**

*The World's Leading Independent A&R Company*

# 1-800-458-2111

the "+" icon that appears to the left of the filter icon. Kyma will add a Mixer Sound that accepts both the noise generator and the sampler as input. A variety of other small enhancements—such as new icons, clearer text, and better spacing of the icons in the Sound Editor—all contribute to a more modern look and feel as well as better ergonomics.

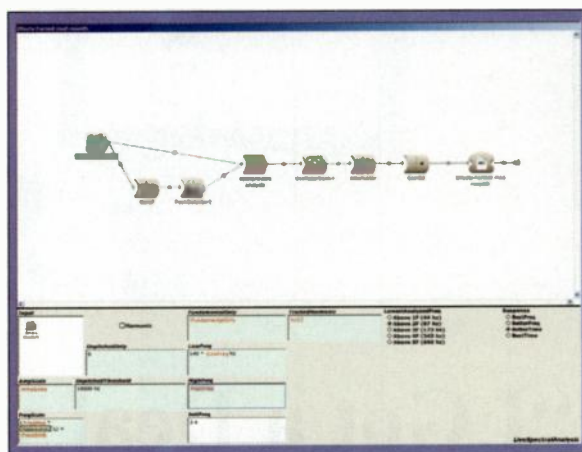
## SOUNDSATIONAL

There are only a few new Prototype Sounds in Kyma X, but when they are combined with the Sounds released since our last review, they are important additions. Analog enthusiasts will appreciate the new voltage-controlled filter (VCF) Sound, which you can use to build "legacy" synths. The VCF has amplitude, cutoff frequency, and resonance controls, and you can modulate its cutoff and amplitude at audio rate. (When's the last time you generated AM or FM with a filter?) The VCF is also characterized by a nonlinearity in its feedback loop that models the resonance of an analog filter.

Another important addition is a synthesis method called Aggregate Synthesis. Aggregate Synthesis resembles additive synthesis; however, it extends

additive synthesis by summing not only sine waves, but also more complex sounds. Like additive synthesis, you can derive the control data for your aggregate sounds from a spectral analysis of a preexisting sound (see **Web Clip 1**). Imagine a trombone broken into hundreds of harmonics, and upon resynthesis, each harmonic controls not just a single sine-wave oscillator, but an entire grain cloud. Sound interesting? You'll find a preset included with the system. Among the other examples are Sounds that combine oscillator banks, filter banks, and formant banks. The range of sounds you'll get from the examples is broad, and like everything else in Kyma, you can tweak every Sound's parameters and customize them to your liking.

Kyma has always had the most powerful morphing capabilities I've ever seen, but the new Morph (Stereo) Prototype makes it even easier to cross the spectrum of two sounds by offering a sepa-



**FIG. 3:** The Sound Editor is used to modify Prototype Sounds, all of which are ready to play out of the box.

rate oscillator bank for the left and right channels. The data for Morph is typically generated when doing a spectral analysis on a stereo file.

The old Gain and Attenuator modules have been combined into a single module called Level, and there's a new InputOutput Characteristic Sound, which serves as an arbitrary transfer function for whatever needs you might have, such as making your own compressor or nonlinear keymappings. In addition, several new modules in the spectral realm give you even more ways to process analysis data. There are also new I/O Sounds that better manage Kyma's eight audio ins and outs.

## IN ACTION

To get a sense of how the Prototypes can best be put to use, check out the included presets—there are 1,000 of them, many of which are new or enhanced. The Kyma Overview library is a comprehensive collection that makes for a good starting point. Here you'll find examples that demonstrate time-stretching, filtering, granular effects, beat munging, and almost every type of synthesis and sound-processing method you can think of. There are sequencers, vocoders, and presets that use the amplitude of an incoming audio signal to determine the playback rate of a disk file, dopplers, distortions, and morphs, among other things (see **Web Clips 2, 3, and 4**).

The Scripts folder is full of tools for



**FIG. 2:** Kyma has several dedicated work areas that are suited to a variety of tasks. The Sound Browser allows access to all the examples that come with the system.



# BAND-IN-A-BOX®

Program for  
Windows &  
Macintosh

## 2004 FOR WINDOWS® IS HERE!

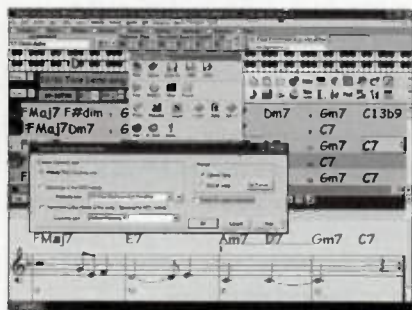
Attention Macintosh Users: Band-in-a-Box 12 for OSX is HERE!

Electronic Musician  
EDITORS' CHOICE

### INTELLIGENT MUSIC SOFTWARE FOR YOUR PC OR MAC® IS HERE!

#### Band-in-a-Box 2004 for Windows® is here—Automatic Accompaniment has arrived!

The award-winning Band-in-a-Box is so easy to use! Just type in the chords for any song using standard chord symbols (like C, F#m7 or C13b9), choose the style you'd like, and Band-in-a-Box does the rest... automatically generating a complete professional quality five instrument arrangement of piano, bass, drums, guitar and strings in a wide variety of popular styles.



#### NEW FEATURES IN BAND-IN-A-BOX 2004 FOR WINDOWS®

**THE LATEST VERSION OF BAND-IN-A-BOX ADDS 50 COOL NEW FEATURES!** First off, the program is rebuilt with an **ALL NEW 32-BIT ENGINE**. Program operations are much faster, including up to 3 times faster notation redraws, song and soloing generation. Playback timing is improved and rock-solid with all versions of Windows®. The GUI is enhanced with floating/dockable toolbars and more.

We've added support for DirectX synthesizers (DXi Instruments), allowing you to connect to new synths like the HyperCanvas, VSampler or sound font players for playback or direct rendering.

There are amazing new **Audio Vocal Harmony** routines that you can apply to the audio part, allowing you to automatically create up to 4-part vocal harmonies from your singing part. These are actual audio harmonies of your singing voice, not MIDI synth versions! And don't worry if your singing is out of tune—Band-in-a-Box can now "fix" vocals to the correct pitch automatically! Simply record your vocal part, choose a harmony, and Band-in-a-Box will generate the vocal harmony parts for you!

You can now load a MIDI file into Band-in-a-Box using a single keystroke (F7), and the MIDI file will play with the chords intelligently interpreted on-screen. A new function allows you to erase all channels

except the MIDI file melody. You can then change the style of the MIDI file to any Band-in-a-Box style!

Notation display and printout is enhanced with the addition of repeats, first and second endings, DS/DC al Coda symbols and more! There's a **NEW Wizard** that will intelligently add 1st/2nd endings automatically for you. Now you can view and convert your current song collection to include 1st/2nd endings in lead sheet format!

There's a new **LyricView** window, displaying a full screen of formatted lyrics. Easily copy and paste lyrics to and from your favorite word processor.

We've made major enhancements to the SongPicker dialog by adding new fields like song key, form, file size, and more. You can now sort your songs by any field!

There's a new **"Hybrid Styles"** feature which allows you to play a style that has instruments from up to 5 different styles!

There's a fun **"Strauss-in-a-Box"** feature that converts any 4/4 song/melody to a Waltz, or any Waltz to a 4/4 song. There's new support and styles made for odd-time signatures like 11/8, 13/16, etc. **And much more...**

#### NEW! 101 Series for Band-in-a-Box... SRP \$19 (each)

**NEW! 101 Advanced Comping: Jazz Guitar-Low Strings** (4-To-the-Bar and Comping)  
Complete with Video Memos and Band-in-a-Box files, this package has everything you need to learn to play great Jazz guitar comping phrases in the style of Freddy Green and other comping masters.

**NEW! 101 Advanced Comping: Jazz Guitar-High Strings** (Voice Leading, Harmonized lines)

Each phrase includes a Video Memo with award winning Jazz guitarist, Oliver Gannon. Watch these videos over and over as Oliver describes and shows you exactly how he is playing each phrase. It's like having your guitar teacher always on-call.

#### NEW! 101 Solo Intros

You get 101 great 4-bar solo piano phrases, each complete with a Band-in-a-Box file and Audio Memo. This is a great way for you to learn exactly how the pros play.

#### NEW! 101 Trio Intros

You get 101 great Jazz trio (piano, bass and drums) phrases, each complete with a Band-in-a-Box file and Audio Memo. Hear the music, see the notation, and watch the on-screen keyboard to see exactly how the phrases are played.

#### NEW! 101 Jazz Guitar Phrases

These 4-bar Jazz guitar phrases are a great way for you to learn exactly how the pros play. Hear the music, see the notation and guitar tablature, and watch the on-screen guitar fretboard to see exactly how the phrases are played. Includes Audio Memos for each phrase.

#### NEW! Styles Sets for Band-in-a-Box... SRP \$29 (each)

##### NEW! Styles Set 41: More Smooth Jazz... SRP \$29

20 exciting smooth Jazz styles with an emphasis on 4, 6/4, 3/4, and world-beat textures!

##### NEW! Styles Set 42: Crossover... SRP \$29

A wide variety of contemporary styles from several genres of music including Rock, Country, Pop, Alternative, and more.

##### NEW! Styles Set 43: Requested 3... SRP \$29

20 exciting new styles suggested by customers includes syncopated rhythms in styles like StanT, TowerP, Parlymnt, straight up Pop styles such as PaulS and more.

#### Other Add-ons for Band-in-a-Box

Styles Set 4-40: Various	SRP \$29 (each)
Soloist Sets 2-11	SRP \$29 (each)
"Artist" Soloist Sets	SRP \$29 (each)
Melodist Sets 2 & 3	SRP \$29 (each)
The MIDI Fakebook for Band-in-a-Box: 300 Songs	SRP \$29 (each)
101 Essential Phrases for Band-in-a-Box	SRP \$19 (each)

"...one of the few music products that sits in the 'must-have' category."

Sound On Sound

"...repeatedly surprises and delights you."

PC Magazine

"an incredible program"

Jazz Education Journal

"4-Star Rating"

MacWorld

"Editor's Choice"

Electronic Musician

"Technical Excellence Finalist"

PC Magazine

#### BAND-IN-A-BOX PACKAGES...

##### Band-in-a-Box Pro ONLY \$88

The latest version of Band-in-a-Box, includes 150 Styles, Soloist Set #1, Melodist Set #1.

##### SPECIAL VALUE PAKS...

##### Band-in-a-Box "MegaPAK" ONLY \$249

This is "the works," a premium value Band-in-a-Box package!

The latest version of Band-in-a-Box PLUS all the Styles Sets, add-on Soloists Sets 2-11, Melodist Sets 1-3, more than 300 Traditional/Original, Classical and Bluegrass songs in The MIDI Fakebook and the Band-in-a-Box Video Tutorial PAK.

Features listed are for Windows® version.  
Macintosh® users: for a full list of features, please visit [www.pgmusic.com/band.htm](http://www.pgmusic.com/band.htm)

**PG** music

PG Music Inc. • [www.pgmusic.com](http://www.pgmusic.com)

29 Cadillac Ave., Victoria, BC V8Z 1T3 CANADA

Phone (250) 475-2874 • (800) 268-6272

**(888) PG MUSIC**

[www.pgmusic.com](http://www.pgmusic.com) • [sales@pgmusic.com](mailto:sales@pgmusic.com)

Fax (250) 475-2937 • (888) 475-1444



**FIG. 4:** Like a sequencer, Kyma's Timeline is where you arrange Sounds that will occur over time. But Kyma's Sounds can change the entire configuration of its hardware.

generating lots of sound with little effort. For example, Scripts can generate a large number of MIDI events, pick randomly from a list of sample files, and convert an ASCII text file into a series of control parameters for anything you want. In some cases, Scripts have variables that you supply when you first run a Sound. These could be the number of filters you wish to use in a process or the length of time that you want a process to run. The variables allow you to create endless variations on the results of the processes that the script is running.

One of the Scripts presets, called One Sound File Follows Another, is a clever playlist-style example that prompts you for a number of files when it runs, and then opens a file-browser window for you to pick the number of files you've designated. It then plays all of the files in succession. Another preset, called Random Sound Builder, will combine any number of source Sounds that you give it in random permutations (see **Web Clips 5 and 6**).

Expressions (found in the Expression Library folder) are somewhat like Scripts in that they can provide control data for any parameter you choose, but they're also useful for processing existing controls. In some ways similar to the Functions feature of the Kurzweil K2000-series instruments, Expressions include various types of random-number generators, arrays, tools to manipulate tempo or beats per minute, and other types of function generators. The big news here is that you no longer have to type "Expressions" into a parameter field, because you can drag them directly from

their folder to a field.

Expressions offer great potential for experimentation. For example, I made several Sounds that used the new nextChaotic Expression to play back random segments from a sample. The first example chose a new segment on every beat, and the second picked a new segment every time

a MIDI Note On was received. In both cases, the length of the segment was under the control of a parameter that could be updated in real time.

Kyma's Replaceable Input feature is not new, yet it is still worth a mention. The Overview Library includes hundreds of effects, and if you want to hear how one of your samples will sound when processed by the effects, simply designate your sample as the substitute input by selecting it in the Browser. Then, as you go through the effects, they will all use your sound in place of the sound they process by default. You can also designate Kyma's live audio input as the substitute sound.

Kyma's developers have included libraries from earlier versions, giving you even more ready-made patches to play with. Fortunately, the lion growl morphing into a Harley-Davidson engine sound—one of my all-time favorites—is still around (see **Web Clip 7**).

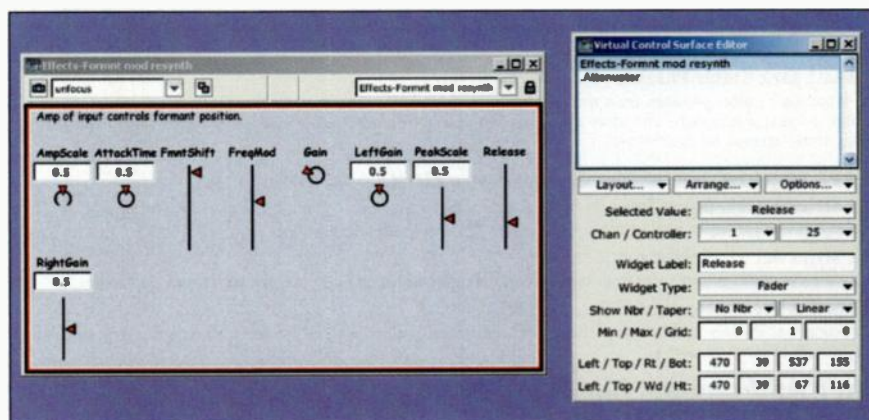
## TELLING TIMELINE

Kyma's Timeline has been a central feature of the program for several years, and a number of enhancements make it an even more powerful environment for building your compositions (see **Fig. 4**). For starters, you can now render only a selected range across selected tracks, which makes previewing sections of longer works much more efficient. Of course you can still solo or mute entire tracks.

The Disc Caching feature is now built into the Timeline, which makes it even easier to access. Disc Caching prerenders a section (typically a complex one) to disc and automatically plays it as an audio file. That significantly lightens the real-time load on the processors and can be useful when you're using Kyma in live performance.

Navigation in the Timeline has also been improved. You can now drag markers around more easily, and you can associate Timeline markers with MIDI Program Change messages. This gives you nearly unlimited ways to move around within a long composition while you are composing or performing in a live setting.

Kyma includes a number of prebuilt Timelines, which are, in many cases, large-scale works for which you can substitute your own source Sounds or samples. Some of the examples feature synthesis processes that crossfade into others over time, and you can easily change the values of any of the default parameters to customize the processes.



**FIG. 5:** The editable Virtual Control Surface panel contains whatever knobs and sliders you choose to include.





(Shown Actual Size)

# JamPlug<sup>TM</sup>

World's Smallest Guitar Amp

[www.jamplug.com](http://www.jamplug.com)

Like Iannis Xenakis's UPIC system, you can build a Timeline that sequences a large number of events, and then alter the time it takes to run the entire set of processes.

#### UNDER CONTROL

One of the keys to real-time control in Kyma is the versatile Virtual Control Surface (VCS), a panel that pops up any time you play a Sound that has a parameter that can be adjusted while

the Sound plays (see Fig. 5). New enhancements to the VCS include the ability to copy and paste controls from one VCS to another and manipulate the size of the VCS window more easily. New keyboard shortcuts are included for several VCS features as well as some tweaks that make using the VCS Editor easier. Like the Timeline, VCS presets can now be selected with Program Change messages.

Buttons and knobs can be color

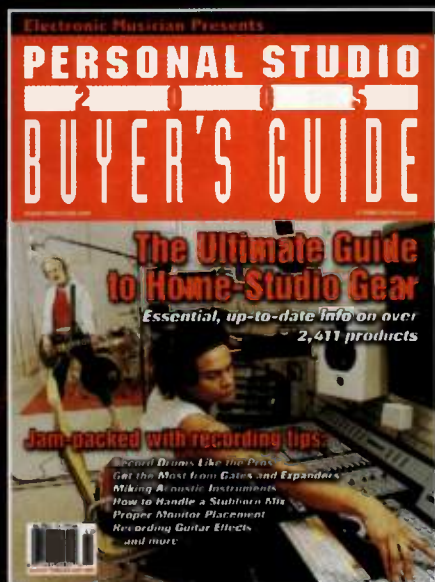
coded for easier identification. If you have two Sounds on two different MIDI channels, both containing a control with the same name, color coding them will help you to differentiate between the two.

#### TOOL UP

Kyma's Tool menu includes some of the most interesting features in the program. Here you'll find functions to build microtuning tables, "bundle" a Sound and all the sample files it might contain for saving or moving to another computer, record external audio to disk (the 24-bit converters sound excellent), and perform a variety of analysis functions.

One of the new Tools, called mouse-ToEventValues, allows you to control two parameters by sweeping your mouse around an x-y grid. Although that is fairly commonplace in other synthesis environments (Reaktor comes to mind), this feature gives Kyma a much-needed enhancement in the realm of graphic real-time control, an area that I hope will continue to evolve. Although you can't record your mouse

# GET YOUR COPY OF THE ULTIMATE GUIDE TO HOME STUDIO GEAR



## ON SALE NOW!

Find the Personal Studio Buyer's Guide on newsstands wherever  
*Electronic Musician* is sold, or call 800-245-2737.

FREE for EM subscribers!

[www.emusician.com](http://www.emusician.com)

#### PRODUCT SUMMARY

##### Symbolic Sound

Kyma X

sound-design workstation  
basic workstation \$3,570  
audio I/O upgrade \$995  
expansion card \$595

FEATURES	5.0
EASE OF USE	4.0
QUALITY OF SOUNDS	5.0
VALUE	5.0

#### RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5

**PROS:** Huge library of examples. Nearly 170 basic prototype modules. Extensive real-time control. Excellent printed manual and tutorials.

**CONS:** Hardware not accessible by other audio software.

#### Manufacturer

Symbolic Sound  
tel.: (800) 972-1749 or (217) 355-6273  
email: [info-kyma@symbolic.com](mailto:info-kyma@symbolic.com)  
Web: [www.symbolicsound.com](http://www.symbolicsound.com)



movements directly into the mouseToEventValues interface, you can record them using the Timeline.

Current users might not be aware that you can create graphical envelopes for any parameter by dragging the Graphical Envelope Sound and dropping it directly into the parameter field of your choice. Graphical Envelopes can have numerous segments, and their scale and rate values can be altered in real time.

Another new tool, called Logistic Map, produces repeating rhythmic patterns that can be sent into total (or controlled) chaos with the push of a slider. It generates a real-time animated visualization of the chaotic function, leading me to wonder if graphics will become a larger part of Kyma's repertoire in the future (one can only hope).

Kyma remains the most powerful analysis/resynthesis environment around. Where else can you do a real-time spectral analysis on an incoming audio signal and perform a cross-synthesis of the live sound with a sound on your hard drive while tracking the amplitude of the live sound and using it to scale the level of the disc file? Try doing *that* with your favorite VST plug-in.

Version X enhances Kyma's analysis capabilities by giving the Spectral Analysis Tool the ability to automatically guess the fundamental frequency in any sound you use as input. This can make the analysis routine more accurate than the trial-and-error method formerly required. You can also analyze stereo files, and Kyma now uses more oscillators in the resynthesis stage than in the past. (You can reduce the number of oscillators being used if you find that the resynthesis is taxing your system.)

An extensive tutorial in the documentation tells you all you need to know about creating your own Tools. Custom Tools give you a great way to build your own unique interfaces to existing Sounds, design interactive installations, and create recording or file-playback control surfaces.

#### MODEL THE PHYSICAL

Although it has all of the requisite tools for building physical models, Kyma

doesn't include many examples that use this synthesis method. However, a large number of physical-modeling Sounds submitted by Kyma users have recently appeared on Kyma's Web forum (in the Community section at [www.symbolicsound.com](http://www.symbolicsound.com)).

Among the best physical models are David McClain's plate and membrane simulations, which use various combinations of delays, attenuators, noise generators, and oscillators to create ef-

fective real-world simulations. By tweaking the parameters (and using Kyma's Roll the Dice parameter randomizer), I created a range of sounds from sharp metallic and delicate twinklings to struck bamboo (see **Web Clip 8**). Other user-contributed models are examples of plucked strings and analog synths. A massively powerful gem called the Articulator produces a vast range of vocal timbres. Contributed by an anonymous user, the Articulator is not

## STUDY PRO TOOLS ONLINE

Learn Pro Tools production skills and expertise from the renowned faculty of Berklee College of Music. Online Pro Tools instruction is available in several areas of study:

### Pro Tools 101

Digidesign curriculum available exclusively online with [Berkleemusic.com](http://Berkleemusic.com). Learn the foundational skills needed to understand Pro Tools technology and software.

### Producing With Pro Tools

Learn Berklee's renowned production techniques and create great-sounding home recordings using Pro Tools.

### Mixing and Mastering with Pro Tools

Gain a greater understanding of two key elements of production with Berklee's approach to mixing and mastering using Pro Tools.



Berklee | [music.com](http://music.com)  
extension school

 digidesign

To learn more please visit [www.digidesign.com/berklee](http://www.digidesign.com/berklee)

# THE STUDIO PRECISION & POWER TOUR

Over 100 Locations  
Worldwide in  
October and November

FEATURING

## SONAR4 PRODUCER EDITION

Experience it for yourself. SONAR 4 combines powerful new recording, editing, comping and navigation tools to optimize your workflow; innovative new surround, AV, and post capabilities; and precise engineering tools that make SONAR 4 Producer Edition the definitive production environment on the Windows platform. Upgrades and competitive upgrades available the night of the event.

Visit  
[www.SONAR4.com/Tour](http://www.SONAR4.com/Tour)  
to register for the  
exclusive event in your area.

**cakewalk**

### ● KYMA X

#### Kyma X Specifications

Analog Outputs	(4) XLR (expandable to 8)
Digital I/O	(2) XLR AES/EBU or (2) RCA S/PDIF (RCA)
Other Connections	MIDI In/Out/Thru; (1) BNC word-clock input; (1) BNC house sync; (1) RCA VITC In/Out; (1) RCA LTC In/Out
Output Level	+14.5 dBu
Input Clipping Level	+14.0 dBu
Resolution	24-bit
Internal Processing	24-, 48-, 56-bit (algorithm dependent)
Sampling Rates	all standard rates between 32 and 100 kHz
Dynamic Range	A/D: 110 dB (unweighted); D/A: 107 dB (unweighted)
Frequency Response	20 Hz–20 kHz (+0.04/–0.26 dBu @ 44.1 kHz)
Input Impedance	10 kΩ
Crosstalk	–110 dB
Noise	A/D: 110 dB; D/A: 105 dB
Tuning Resolution	0.0026 Hz
Prototype Algorithms	170 unique basic modules
Factory Patches	> 1,000
Dimensions	16.5" (W) × 5.5" (H) × 17" (D)
Weight	15 lbs.

pure physical modeling (it uses a sample at its core), but it imposes a convincing vocal-like timbre on whatever sample you use as a source. Other examples include an interface for linking Kyma with Cycling '74's Max/MSP and filter-building toolkits.

#### WHAT'S UP, DOC?

Kyma has always had extensive printed documentation, but the previous manual was a bit advanced for the average user. The printed manual for Kyma X is more appropriate for those just learning the system, walking the user through a vast number of areas and topics. The 400-page tome covers every major aspect of the program and has extensive reference materials. Though it may take you hours to get through the examples, it is well worth the effort.

Of course you don't need to be a computing guru or an accomplished electronic-music composer to take advantage of what Kyma has to offer. In fact, it takes only a short amount of time to go from installing the system to producing good results. With just a few mouse moves, you can configure a multilayered Timeline that lasts 2 (or

even 20) minutes. Playing and tweaking the preset examples will keep you busy for hours.

#### THIS YEAR'S MODEL

Kyma remains the most mature, robust, and powerful sound-design workstation anywhere. For its price—about the same as a fully loaded hardware sampler—it is an unbelievable deal.

Although the world has mostly moved to the desktop for much of its synthesis, sampling, and recording needs, Kyma X is a perfect example of how hardware-accelerated tools can still beat software by a wide margin. There is no software or bundle of soft tools that can come close to the power, expandability, and flexibility that Kyma offers. If you haven't heard the demos at the Symbolic Sound Web site ([www.symbolicsound.com/hearkyma.html](http://www.symbolicsound.com/hearkyma.html)), give them a listen to get a taste of the system's abilities.

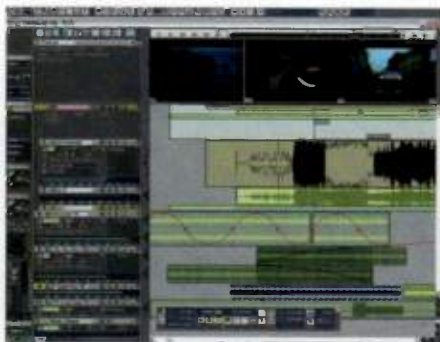


*Associate Editor Dennis Miller rediscovered the joys of Kyma while doing this review and is now uninstalling all of his other software.*



# LET GO AND FLOW

SONAR Producer Edition has earned a reputation for delivering powerful production tools in a streamlined interface. Now in version 4, the new recording, editing, comping, and navigation tools give today's professionals like you the freedom to flow. They're so fast, you just have to see it to appreciate it. And the ride doesn't stop there; version 4 adds innovative surround and AV capabilities, along with precise engineering tools—seamlessly combined together to make SONAR 4 Producer Edition the definitive audio production environment on the Windows Platform.



cakewalk  
**SONAR4**

Watch the video at [WWW.SONAR4.COM](http://WWW.SONAR4.COM)

# KURZWEIL

## RUMOUR AND MANGLER

### *Two versatile multi-effects processors.*

By Kerry Rose

Kurzweil's Rumour and Mangler are two sibling stereo-effects processors that, despite their twinlike appearance, have a fraternal rather than an identical kinship (see Fig. 1). Although both are multi-effects units and have some degree of overlap, the primary function of each unit is distinct from the other. Rumour's main focus is on ambience, reverb, and other time-based processing such as delay and chorus. In addition to a few reverb and delay algorithms, Mangler emphasizes effects such as amp simulation and distortion, bit crushing, rotary speaker, phasing, and compression.

Based on the architecture and DSP chip of Kurzweil's flagship processor, the KSP8 (reviewed in the February 2003 issue of EM), Rumour and Mangler offer the project-studio user access to some of the power and sound quality of their predecessor at a reasonable price. The sound quality of both units is good, attributable to 24-bit conversion, 128x oversampling, and KDFX algorithms ported over from the KSP8—the same algorithms that are found in the K2500 and K2600 processors.

### SHARE AND SHARE ALIKE

Aside from some minor cosmetic differences, the units are physically identical. Each occupies a single rackspace and features stereo-balanced analog I/O on ¼-inch TRS connectors in addition to S/PDIF digital I/O on RCA connectors (see Fig. 2). Each also has MIDI In and Out/Thru ports and a ¼-inch footswitch jack. The power input is a nonlocking minicoaxial plug typical of low-voltage devices.

The nonlocking power connection is a minor disappointment because it can become easily disconnected if the cable is not well secured. The power supply is the lump-in-the-line type, which is preferable to a wall wart. You can select the MIDI Out/Thru port's function using a switch on either unit's rear panel; that might be a problem if you don't have easy access to the back of your rack and need to frequently change the port's status. A switch to specify a -10 dB or +4 dB output level is also on the rear panel. The switch's location in this case is less of a drawback, because you're less likely to need to change operating levels once you've set up the unit.

The front panels are laid out ergonomically, striking a good balance of tactile and visual elements including dedicated buttons, control knobs, metering, LED display, and a data wheel. On the left side are knobs to adjust input- and output levels and a 3-segment LED input-level meter. (I would prefer more detailed metering, but this seems to be standard for devices at this price.) Four buttons are dedicated to Bypass, EQ, Tempo Tap, and accessing the Master edit menu. The 2-by-20-character

LED display shows the program name and number, the active parameter value, and the effects algorithm. I appreciated the dedicated contrast control on the front panel, which was easy to adjust without having to dig through pages of menus.

The detented Bank knob lets you select from 12 factory banks and 4 user banks. The Preset knob lets you select one of each bank's 16 presets, for a total of 256 programs. The Load and Store buttons are adjacent. On the right side of the unit are a Parameter Select knob and a big Parameter Value wheel that has a depression for your fingertip, allowing for rapid twirling. The lack of a power button makes me uneasy, but I can soothe that sensation by plugging the units into a power strip that I can readily turn on and off.

### DOUBLE FEATURES

Both units have a programmable, defeatable, global 3-band EQ that's positioned pre-effects. Because effects are often overly bright and I prefer a slightly darker effected sound, I like adding EQ to the signal coming back into the mix bus through an aux return. Although you can't switch the EQ to post-effects, it still offers control over the overall sound.

The Rumour and Mangler follow or generate MIDI Clock, or you can access the tempo-tap function using the dedicated front-panel button or a footswitch. As an alternative to using a sequencer's tempo map to achieve a more human feel, I like being able to control beat-synced delays and other effects manually. The sampling-rate clock can be



FIG. 1: Kurzweil's Rumour puts the ambience and reverb algorithms of the KSP8 multichannel effects processor well within the reach of a project studio's budget. Mangler supplies effects such as chorus, flanger, phaser, ring modulation, distortion, and various combinations.





# REMIX HOTEL SAN FRANCISCO

## THREE DAYS OF TOTAL TECHNOLOGY IMMERSION

### OCTOBER 28-30, 2004

**Remix** and partners descend on San Francisco for three **FREE** evenings of technology master classes, workshops, seminars and clinics about music production and performance for electronic- and urban-music producers, engineers, musicians and DJs. The Remix Hotel offers exposure to and training on the hottest products available for the production and performance markets. Check in, and check it out at the W Hotel, San Francisco.

**BOOK NOW AND STAY** at the Remix Hotel! The RHSF is proud to have the W Hotel San Francisco as our Remix Hotel host venue. A limited number of W Hotel rooms are available on a first-come basis to Remix Hotel attendees at a special rate. Details at <http://sf.remixhotel.com> – book now before it's too late!

There is no cost to attend the Remix Hotel.  
Register today at  
<http://sf.remixhotel.com>

Sponsored by:

**REMIX**



**cakewalk**



**digidesign**



**MACKIE**

**M-AUDIO**



**RANE**

**serato**



**steinberg**



**YAMAHA**

Remix Hotel is a production of **REMIX** magazine.





FIG. 2: All connections are on the rear panel. From left to right are MIDI I/O, coaxial SPDIF I/O, a 1/4-inch jack for a single or double footpedal, and stereo analog I/O on 1/4-inch TRS jacks.

synced internally or externally, and you can use either box in the digital domain as master or as slave.

Another handy feature is a selectable global Wet/Dry mode. In addition to the output being fully wet, you can set up either unit to run in Insert mode, in which the wet/dry mix is saved with the effects program. That capability is useful if you lack the proper busing or routing that is necessary to use the effects in a send/return configuration.

One small complaint I have about Rumour and Mangler is that when you reach the last item in a parameter menu while editing, the list does not wrap around. Consequently, you must scroll backwards to get back to the beginning. My experience in shaping an effect is that because so many parameters interact with one another, I like to make a few passes through all of them fairly quickly to get things dialed in; reaching a dead end slightly interrupted my work flow.

Rumour and Mangler's MIDI imple-

mentations are extensive, and MIDI control is easy to set up. For each algorithm, the most commonly used parameters are set by default to Control Change numbers 1 through 16. I simply plugged in my Oxygen 8's MIDI Out to the Mangler's MIDI In, and I could tweak basic parameters quickly and easily. More extensive MIDI control is available, and you can back up settings by SysEx. Firmware updates, when they're available, will also be loaded using MIDI.

#### BEGGING TO DIFFER

Rumour and Mangler have some degree of overlap, as can be expected in most pairs of multi-effects processors. What distinguishes one processor from the other is each unit's primary focus.

Rumour is mainly an ambience and reverb unit with some additional effects included as part of the algorithms. At first glance, you might think that Rumour offers less bang for the buck because it has fewer effects types than

Mangler, but Kurzweil has made a conscious choice to deliver quality over quantity. Proper ambience simulation requires significant DSP resources, and Rumour puts its processing power to good use.

The reverbs are thick and spacious, with good density, pleasant smoothness, and fine detail in the final decay or tail. As is often the case with factory presets, some of the settings are a bit heavy handed, but that's no problem. Such presets impart an instant impression of the effect, and they function well as a point of departure for tweaking to suit your own tastes or applications. I liked the beefy quality of the low-midrange in particular; still, you might want to make adjustments to the global EQ or to the program itself.

The ambience programs were subtle and tasteful. I used the Add Ambience preset to glue some overdubbed, close-miked keyboard parts together with a live vocal and acoustic-guitar performance that had a fair amount of room sound on it. I was pleased with the sound of the effect, as it was apparent in an almost subliminal way, but I definitely missed the effect when I bypassed it. The realistic nature of Rumour's effects should be helpful in a post-production environment in which Foley, ADR, and other non-production elements need to be blended in with ambient location recordings.

A reverb category called LaserVerb is fun, but it can be a bit much if used excessively. LaserVerb produces a chorused sound with a fair amount of movement in the stereo field. The effect works well on keyboards, guitars, and even backing vocals, and it's also well suited for horns and strings in urban, pop, rock, or electronic music styles.

### Rumour and Mangler Specifications

Analog Inputs	(2) 1/4" TRS (balanced/unbalanced)
Audio Outputs	(2) 1/4" TRS (balanced/unbalanced)
Digital I/O	coaxial S/PDIF (RCA)
Word Length	16, 20, or 24 bits
Factory ROM/User RAM Programs	192/64
MIDI I/O	(1) In, (1) Out/Thru (switchable)
A/D/A Converters	24-bit, 128x oversampling
Maximum Input Level	+22 dBu
Frequency Response	20 Hz–20 kHz, ±0.1 dB
Dynamic Range	> 106 dB unweighted @ 1 kHz
Crosstalk	< -104 dB @ 1 kHz, +21 dBu
THD	+ Noise < 0.001% @ 1 kHz, +19 dBu
Display	2x20-character LED
Dimensions	1U x 8.1" (D)
Weight	5 lbs.



**The** highly anticipated sequel to the **SYMPHONIC STRING COLLECTION**, with a sound so pure and musical you'll want to kiss us... again.

**"The most thorough of all the brass libraries currently available. The sound quality is excellent. A must have purchase for those in need of realistic brass."**

- Kaveh Cohen, composer Dreamworks, A&E, History Channel

**"This library has it all: beautiful, rich samples, well-chosen articulations, and superior programming. If you want realism and playability, this is the brass choir to get"**

- Dean Grinsfelder, composer Discovery Channel, UPN, Fox



**Sample Library** 3DVD box

# BRASS

*Sonic Implants* **SYMPHONIC BRASS COLLECTION®**

## Methods:

Using world-class players from the Boston Pops Orchestra, the brass choir features gorgeous recordings of Solo and Ensemble French Horns, Trumpets, Trombones and Tuba.

Recorded at The Sonic Temple - Roslindale, MA, June 2003, the brass collection soars with the natural ambience and room position that so many musicians and reviewers have praised in the strings collection. Using the same B&K 4011 front of hall microphones, Benchmark preamps, and 48k/24bit Troisi Octal A/D converters, the blend with the strings collection is, dare we say, perfect.

Produced by veteran sound designer Jennifer Hruska. Recorded by Emmy Award winning engineer Antonio Oliart and RIAA award winning engineer John Bono. Processed and programmed with the utmost in playability, this collection is a joy to create with.

## Articulations:

Legato  
Marcato Legato  
Melodic Legato  
Flutter Tones  
Half Step Trills  
Whole Step Trills  
Staccato  
Double Tongue "ta"  
Double Tongue "ka"  
Muted Legato  
Muted Staccato  
Muted Flutter Tones  
Rips  
Sforzando  
Mute Sforzando  
Stopped Horns  
Horns Bells Up  
Trombone Slides  
Trombone Pedal Tones  
Effects

## Instruments:

**French Horns**  
Solo Melodic French Horn  
1st & 2nd chair French Horn Section  
1st through 4th chair French Horn Section  
  
**Trumpets**  
Solo Melodic Trumpet  
1st chair Trumpet  
2nd & 3rd chair Trumpet Section  
1st through 3rd chair Trumpet Section  
  
**Trombones**  
1st chair Bass Trombone  
1st & 2nd chair Tenor Trombones  
1st through 3rd chair Trombone Section  
  
**Tuba**  
C Tuba  
Eb Tuba

## Orchestration on your terms.

- > Multiple section sizes
- > Up to 4 takes per sample
- > The largest list of articulations to date

**SONIC  
IMPLANTS**

For a free demo and complete details, contact Sonic Implants at 888.577.9629 or @ [www.sonicimplants.com](http://www.sonicimplants.com).

# INFRA BASS™

When you dig -  
you  
hit  
bass



You're live  
so sound  
live



Time-Align®  
studio  
monitors  
tell all



Live  
stage  
systems



# BAG END

www.bagend.com  
847-382-4550

## ● RUMOUR AND MANGLER

### PRODUCT SUMMARY

#### Kurzweil

Rumour and Mangler  
rackmount effects processors  
\$649 each

FEATURES	4.0
EASE OF USE	4.5
QUALITY OF SOUNDS	4.0
VALUE	3.5

#### RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5

**PROS:** Great sound quality. Easy to use. Extensive MIDI implementation.

**CONS:** No power switch. Flimsy power connection. EQ unable to switch to post-effect.

#### Manufacturer

Kurzweil Music Systems/A N D Music Corp. (distributor)  
tel.: (626) 964-4700  
Web: www.kurzweilmusicsystems.com

hard to make it sound bad. You might argue that the compressor sounds a bit too clean, but I think that's a plus. You could grunge it up with some of the internal effects, or you could use a dedicated compressor if you need a specific sound. Overall, the compression is very usable, and I wouldn't hesitate to put it on individual high-profile tracks, across a bus, or on a full mix.

None of Mangler's effects banks were disappointing. All of the effects sounded good, and most were functional if not downright fun, with a minimal number of klunkers or filler presets.

Nonetheless, I was baffled by the high noise level in the distortion algorithms. Perhaps such noise is intentional for the sake of realism, or maybe it's just a necessary byproduct. Luckily, all of the guitar-oriented presets include a gate to control noise.

### THE WILD CHILD

Mangler has a lot to offer in terms of variety and quality. It has more of a wild side when compared with its subtler sibling. In addition to the standard chorus, delay, flanger, and phaser, Mangler has LaserVerb, rotary speaker, compression, distortion, and filter effects.

One preset that I particularly enjoyed was Clean Rotors Fast, which I applied to a real Rhodes keyboard part. It had the fun, swirly effect of sticking your face into a rotary speaker enclosure without the danger of getting the tip of your nose lopped off by a spinning speaker horn. Another useful preset was Tube Dist+Reverb, which sounded more like a stompbox than an overdriven tube amp, but in a good way. I used it on a meaty synth bass patch and on some drum loops with equally crunchy and savory results.

I was admittedly dubious about the quality of the compressor. I dialed up a few presets, and it sounded good on lead vocals and drums. Then I adjusted the threshold and other settings so the compression was fairly extreme, and I had to really push it

### I'LL TAKE BOTH

Rumour and Mangler are solid contenders in the crowded less-than-\$1,000 hardware-effects category. Their sound quality is high, and the units are easy to use. They offer a nice combination of simple, accessible MIDI control with more extensive implementation and deeper editing. Browsing and editing the effects is quick, easy, and fun. The printed documentation is sparse, but it's sufficient and nicely laid out, providing a quick-start guide at the beginning. You can download more extensive documentation of the effects algorithms from Kurzweil's Web site.

Both devices are attractive although they are slightly pseudo-retro. They appear to be well built and have a solid feel to them. I wish they offered more onboard storage for user banks, but I suppose that might up their price. Kurzweil has done an admirable job of putting two well-balanced packages together.

*Kerry Rose is an avid snacker and a lover of many delicious and exotic-sounding treats. He can be caught cooking up a sonic smorgasbord at [kerry@edibleaudio.com](mailto:kerry@edibleaudio.com).*



# get real.

24-BIT/96K FIREWIRE RECORDING INTERFACE  
8 PRESONUS MICROPHONE PREAMPS  
STEINBERG'S CUBASE LE INCLUDED



**PreSonus**  
AUDIO ELECTRONICS

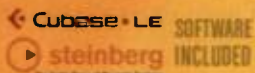
## FIREPOD



### FINALLY A REAL AND AFFORDABLE PROFESSIONAL-GRADE RECORDING STUDIO

- **EIGHT REAL PREAMPS:** CLASS A, HIGH HEADROOM, LOW NOISE INDUSTRY STANDARD PRESONUS MICROPHONE PREAMPS. (8 MIC, 8 LINE, 2 INSTRUMENT PREAMPS.)
- **REAL SOFTWARE:** CUBASE LE - 48 AUDIO TRACKS, 96 MIDI TRACKS, STUDIO VST PLUG-IN BUNDLE, DIRECT X AND VST INSTRUMENT SUPPORT (INCLUDES LM7 DRUM MODULE AND VB1 VIRTUAL BASS) - UPGRADEABLE TO CUBASE SX.
- **REAL FIREWIRE INTERFACE:** 24-BIT/96K HIGH SPEED STANDARD IEEE 1394 FIREWIRE CONNECTION. MIDI I/O, SPDIF I/O, 8 BALANCED LINE OUTPUTS, INTERNAL ANALOG LOW-LATENCY MONITORING.
- **REAL DRIVERS:** PC WINDOWS XP, MACINTOSH OSX COMPATIBLE.
- **REAL EASY TO INSTALL.**
- **REAL AFFORDABLE:** \$599.95 ESTIMATED STREET PRICE.

PRESONUS SETS A NEW STANDARD FOR THE PROJECT STUDIO WITH THE FIREPOD. NO MORE USELESS PREAMPS AND UNKNOWN SOFTWARE. THE FIREPOD HAS EVERYTHING YOU NEED FOR PROFESSIONAL RECORDING AND PRODUCTION: EIGHT INDUSTRY STANDARD PRESONUS MICROPHONE PREAMPS (BECAUSE YOU NEED TO RECORD DRUMS) ALONG WITH STEINBERG'S CUBASE LE FOR HIGH FIDELITY AND ROCK SOLID PERFORMANCE. GET REAL.



CALL YOUR SWEETWATER SALES ENGINEER AT  
800-222-4700 TO ORDER YOUR FIREPOD TODAY  
OR VISIT US ONLINE AT [WWW.SWEETWATER.COM](http://WWW.SWEETWATER.COM).

## Sweetwater



# SOUNDHACK

SPECTRAL SHAPERS 1.0  
(MAC/WIN)

*Get your sounds in shape  
with these four  
DSP filter plug-ins.*

By Len Sasso

In the early 1990s, composer and CalArts professor Tom Erbe created a suite of sound-mangling software tools called SoundHack. SoundHack was unique, powerful, and—best of all—free. The software became an immediate must-have for sound designers. But all of SoundHack's processing was offline—users spent a great deal of time tapping their fingers waiting for the software to work its magic. Many of SoundHack's processes can now be carried out in real time on a well-endowed music computer. Spectral Shapers is the first of several planned

plug-in bundles based on and extending SoundHack's capabilities.

Available as either a download or on CD-ROM, Spectral Shapers includes VST plug-ins for all recent versions of Windows and Mac OS, as well as Audio Units plug-ins for OS X. Other plug-in formats are currently under consideration. All four Spectral Shapers plug-ins are CPU intensive, so you'll need a fast computer to make full use of them. Using one instance of each of the VST plug-ins in Ableton Live pushed the CPU meters on a dual-processor Mac G5/2 GHz to nearly 50 percent.

Two of the four Spectral Shapers plug-ins, +spectralgate and +spectralcompand, are dynamics processors. The third plug-in, +morphfilter, uses a tempo-syncable LFO to morph between two filters. The fourth plug-in, +binaural, uses filters that simulate the filtering effect of the head and outer ear to create LFO-driven surround panning. I'll start with a look at the dynamics processors.

## UP AND DOWN

+spectralgate and +spectralcompand use a technique called Fast Fourier

## Minimum System Requirements

### Spectral Shapers 1.0

MAC: G3/500; 256 MB RAM;

Mac OS 9 or OS X

PC: Pentium II/500; 128 MB RAM;

Windows 98/XP

Transform (FFT) to divide the audio that is being processed into 513 frequency bands. Separate dynamic processing is then applied to each band, and the bands are recombined to produce the output. You have control over several global parameters (covered later in this review), as well as the threshold level at which processing is applied for each band. You set the threshold curve either by analyzing the audio being processed or by drawing in the plug-in's frequency display with the mouse.

The red curve in the central portion of the +spectralgate control panel is the threshold curve (see Fig. 1). In this case, however, it was not drawn in. Instead, I used +spectralgate's Learn function to capture the frequency spectrum of a guitar loop, and I used that as the threshold shape for dynamic ducking of a drum loop. **Web Clip 1** illustrates the process, beginning with the guitar loop, which is followed by the unprocessed drum loop, which is then followed by the processed drum loop.

+spectralgate offers two dynamic processes: gating and ducking. Both of these processes involve changing the level of the audio being processed by the amount set by the Gain knob. The change can be positive (raising the level) or negative (lowering the level). The difference between gating and ducking is that gating applies the level change only when the signal level of the affected band is below the threshold, whereas ducking applies the level change when the signal level is above the threshold. Because of the large number of bands, when the threshold shape is captured by analyzing another audio clip, the process transfers some of its spectral characteristics to the processed audio.

You don't need to set the threshold

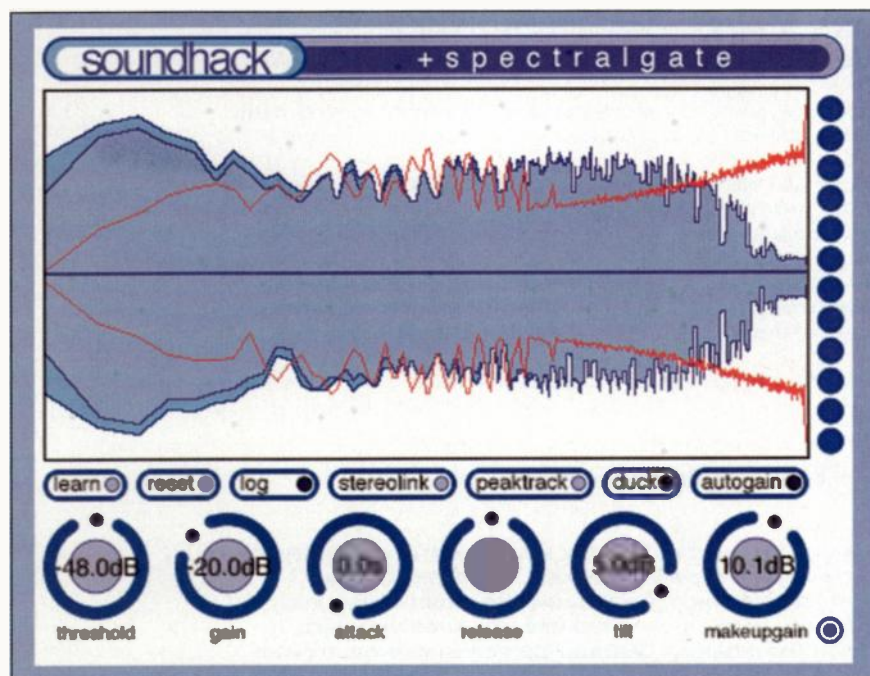


FIG. 1: The red curve in SoundHack Spectral Shapers +spectralgate displays the threshold settings across the frequency spectrum. The gray and blue shaded areas show the before and after audio spectrum. All processes are controlled by the knobs and buttons along the bottom.





# i-5

## THE BEST ALL PURPOSE INSTRUMENT MIC ON THE MARKET.

IF YOU WERE TO ONLY BUY ONE MIC THIS YEAR,  
IT'S GOT TO BE THE NEW AUDIX I-5.

DESIGNED TO FOCUS ON THE INSTRUMENT BEING MIKED WITHOUT  
PICKING UP OTHER INSTRUMENTS OR AMBIENT NOISE ON STAGE, THE  
I-5 OFFERS EXCEPTIONAL PERFORMANCE FOR ALL GENRES OF MUSIC.

- ◆ AN ALL PURPOSE UTILITY MIC FOR STAGE AND STUDIO
- ◆ CLEAR, NATURAL SOUND REPRODUCTION
- ◆ VLM® CAPSULE TECHNOLOGY
- ◆ TIGHT CARDIOID PATTERN FOR FEEDBACK CONTROL
- ◆ ALSO GREAT FOR VOCALS

**AUDIX**  
PERFORMANCE IS EVERYTHING

**FOR A DEALER NEAR YOU CALL: 800-966-8261**  
**TEL: 503-682-6933 FAX: 503-682-7114 WWW.AUDIXUSA.COM**

AUDIX CORPORATION  
PO BOX 4010  
WILSONVILLE, OR 97070

IN CANADA, C-TEC  
TEL 604-942-1001  
FAX 604-942-1010

©AUDIX CORP 2004.  
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.  
AUDIX AND THE AUDIX LOGO  
ARE TRADEMARKS OF AUDIX  
CORPORATION.

shape by capturing the spectrum of an audio clip. You can draw in your own shape, even a simple straight line, which will produce a 513-band noise gate that affects only those bands below the fixed threshold, as indicated by the straight line.

The +spectralcompand plug-in is similar to +spectralgate, but it offers compression and expansion instead of gating and ducking. Like ducking, compression is applied when the signal level is above the threshold, but the level is scaled rather than simply offset. The gain setting is replaced by a compression amount setting. Like gating, expansion applies when the signal level is below the threshold, but again the level is scaled rather than offset. The results tend to be subtler and smoother.

All the Spectral Shapers plug-ins have a minimum number of controls, with significant thought given to what controls will produce the maximum impact. Almost all tweaks produce a noticeable effect. All knobs are linear and have a large readout. You can't manually type in values, however, and the knobs are difficult to adjust at a high resolution. Plans for a modifier-key option for fine adjustments are in the works.

+spectralgate and +spectralcompand have Threshold and Tilt controls for adjusting all thresholds simultaneously.

Tilt adjusts the thresholds for high bands in the opposite direction as those for low bands, allowing you to tilt the effect toward one end of the frequency spectrum. The Attack and Release controls let you determine how quickly the effect turns on and off once the signal crosses the threshold. The range is 0 (instant) to 1 second in 100-millisecond increments. A Gain control lets you compensate for overall level changes. +spectralgate also has an Autogain feature, which maintains unity gain by automatically adjusting the Gain control on the fly.

### 'ROUND AND 'ROUND

The third plug-in, called +morphfilter, morphs between two 513-band filters. As with the dynamics processors, you can draw in the filter shape or analyze incoming audio to capture its frequency spectrum. Unlike the dynamics processors, +morphfilter displays a shape that actually represents the filter's frequency spectrum (meaning the gain change for each band) rather than the threshold levels beyond which the gain change is applied. The difference is subtle, and you also can use the dynamic processors to sculpt one sound based on the harmonic content of another. Only +morphfilter, however, can morph between two spectra.

You can control morphing manually using a control-panel knob, remotely using MIDI to automate the knob, or automatically using +morphfilter's built-in LFO. The LFO rate ranges from 0 (off) to 4.0 Hz in increments of 0.1 Hz, but an accompanying LFO Divide control can split the LFO frequency by an integer between 1 and 11. Dividing the lowest LFO frequency by 11 results in an approximately two-minute LFO cycle. The LFO can be synchronized to the host's

PRODUCT SUMMARY

SoundHack

Spectral Shapers 1.0 (Mac/Win)

effects plug-in bundle

\$150 CD-ROM; \$125 download

<b>FEATURES</b>	<b>3.5</b>
<b>EASE OF USE</b>	<b>4.0</b>
<b>QUALITY OF SOUNDS</b>	<b>4.5</b>
<b>VALUE</b>	<b>3.0</b>

RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5

**PROS:** Unique DSP effects. Excellent sound quality. Lots of room for creativity.

**CONS:** Knobs difficult to fine-tune. LFO ranges are limited.

Manufacturer

SoundHack

tel.: (858) 539-3933

email: [contact@soundhack.com](mailto:contact@soundhack.com)

Web: [www.soundhack.com](http://www.soundhack.com)

tempo, but in that case the fastest rate is one LFO cycle per beat; in other words, the LFO can go very slow but not very fast.

One of the more interesting uses for +morphfilter is to apply the spectral characteristics of one or more harmonically rich sounds to a relatively neutral sound. I created **Web Clip 2** by capturing the spectra of different-pitched guitar and string pads and applying them to a noise burst recorded in a stairwell (see Fig. 2).

Another interesting characteristic of +morphfilter is its ability to invert the spectrum of the applied filter. Processing a sound with the inverse of its own spectrum tends to flatten the sound's spectrum. Beyond simply reversing the spectrum, you can actually vary the amount of filtering continuously from -2.0 to 2.0, with 1.0 representing the filter exactly as drawn. Together with the Tilt control (which operates as it does in the dynamics processors), inversion gives you a dramatic range of coloring options.

The fourth Spectral Shapers plug-in, +binaural, uses filtering to implement surround panning. It allows you to place the sound at any position around the head at the same elevation as your



**FIG. 2:** +morphfilter morphs between two 513-band filters that can be drawn in manually with a mouse or captured by analyzing incoming audio. You can control the morphing by a tempo-synchronized LFO, by incoming MIDI, or manually.



ears. (Elevation control is planned for a future version.) The +binaural plug-in is most effective when used with headphones, but it is also effective when used with speakers.

Unlike the other Spectral Shapers plug-ins, you do not set up +binaural's filter shapes; it uses predefined filters that simulate the filtering effect of the head and outer ear at all angles. Two different filter models are provided; you can select the model to use and the position (in degrees from 0 to 360) to simulate.

+binaural has an LFO similar to +morphfilter's for automating the position. You can influence +binaural's LFO shape by means of a two-dimensional



**Inversion gives you a dramatic range of coloring options.**

envelope editor that represents the LFO value (vertical) at eight time positions (horizontal). When you click in the editor, the closest of the eight points jumps to the cursor position. It's not terribly elegant, but it does provide you with some control over the panning automation.

#### NO MATTER WHAT SHAPE

Spectral Shapers is an interesting and useful bundle of filter plug-ins. I don't know of any other plug-ins that perform the same exact functions as those of Spectral Shapers. The user interface is well thought-out, although the controls are somewhat limited in range and resolution. The documentation is clear, but it lacks many examples. The ticket here is clearly experimentation. If you're looking for something to spice up your DSP toolkit, Spectral Shapers is definitely worth a look.

*Len Sasso is an associate editor of EM. He can be contacted through his Web site at [www.swiftkick.com](http://www.swiftkick.com).*

# JMT Orchestrator 2.1

A Whole New Way To Fuel Your Creativity!

Just for \$49!

MXF Plug-in for Sonar, Cubase, Finale

Jasmine Music Technology

Call Toll Free: 888-GET-ONYX (888-438-6699)  
Order Online at: [www.jasminemusic.com](http://www.jasminemusic.com)  
Email: [sales@jasminemusic.com](mailto:sales@jasminemusic.com)  
P.O. Box 1385, Mercer Island, WA 98040

A powerful MIDI FX Plug-in for Sonar, Cubase and Finale, with flexible real-time control of accompaniment generation. All you need to create a pro arrangement following any chords in any meter in your favorite sequencer. Comes with 1000 excellent styles, the same as in Onyx Arranger 2.1, converted from well-done world hits, preserving all performance nuances.

Check out our complete line of revolutionary music software including Onyx Arranger 2.1, Style Enhancer 4.0, MXF Plug-ins for Sonar, Virtual Audio Cable, SoundFonts, Stylizer, StyleMorpher, and the MIDIMatrix



# J A S M I N E

## ONYX ARRANGER 2.1 (WIN)

*This instant desktop orchestra offers style.*

By David Rubin

MIDI-based algorithmic-composition programs have been around since the earliest days of desktop-music production, and many musicians have turned to them in an effort to break through a bad case of writer's block or to come up with a start for a new song. Venerable old favorites such as PG Music's Band-in-a-Box and SoundTrek's Jammer have remained popular because they offer unique approaches to generating new music, which allows them to fill specific musical needs. Jasmine Music Technology's Onyx Arranger 2.1, a relative newcomer to the field, offers some of the best fea-

tures of both programs, while adding its own unique spin to the genre.

If you like experimenting with presets and variables, you'll love this program. It's packed with a plethora of parameters that will keep you busy for hours. The user interface bristles with toolbar buttons, drop-down presets and parameter settings, dialog boxes, and editing windows that let you fine-tune the program's output. But don't let the hundreds (possibly thousands) of parameter values and settings scare you away. You can also use the program at a basic level to quickly generate harmonies for your melodies and to add rhythm-section and instrumental accompaniments in a long list of styles.

Onyx Arranger's processing capabilities are based on three components: Musical Object Morphing, Intelligent Auto-Harmony, and Performance Modeling. Musical Object Morphing lets you transform a melody by applying a preset style template to it. You could, for example, have a classical melody by Mozart play back as a Brazilian bossa nova or in a big-band-jazz style. Intelligent Auto-Harmony analyzes a melody

### Minimum System Requirements

#### Onyx Arranger 2.1

PC: Pentium II/500; 128 MB RAM;  
Windows 98SE/2000/ME/XP;  
30 MB hard-disk space

and generates chord changes based on different scales (major, minor, gypsy, blues, and so forth) and tonal centers. Performance Modeling goes beyond groove quantization by modeling the performance techniques of live players to yield a less-stilted sound.

These different but complementary processing algorithms are combined in Onyx Arranger to produce an array of interesting results. To see the level of control that the program affords, you need only to look at the program's main window in which myriad buttons, drop-down menus, and parameter fields await your command.

### MAIN SHOW

Most of Onyx Arranger's primary functions begin in the main window, which is divided into seven sections, appearing beneath a collection of small toolbars that includes a set of undersized transport controls (see Fig. 1).

Resembling a typical Windows sequencer, the Main Track pane at the top shows MIDI track parameters on the left, while the Main Measure pane to its right has a graphic MIDI display for each track. Imported melodies appear here before being harmonized or otherwise processed. You can also record MIDI tracks directly into the program.

Beneath these two sections, the narrow Chords pane shows the current set of chord changes that the program has generated for the melody. Beneath the Chords pane, the Song Manager Control pane (in the left center with the large elapsed-time display) is where you begin the process of harmonizing and "arranging" your piece. The gray area to the right is called the Song Manager pane. It shows the keys and scales that are being used, the chords that are generated, markers for triggering user-designated fills (as opposed to automatically placed fills), and selected



FIG. 1: Jasmine Music Technology's Onyx Arranger 2.1 has a multipart main window that includes a track section at the top for the source melody, middle sections showing harmonization chords and related parameters, and a multitrack section in the lower half for the MIDI accompaniment parts.



# GET GEAR HERE

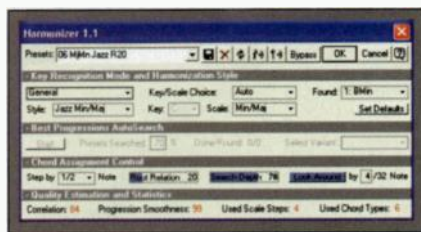


CALL TODAY. TALK TO A PRO.

800-356-5844



MICROPHONES HEADPHONES MIXERS CD PLAYERS DIGITAL RECORDERS SIGNAL PROCESSING AMPLIFIERS SPEAKERS KEYBOARDS GUITARS VIDEO LIGHTING STANDS CASES CABLES SOFTWARE AND MUCH, MUCH MORE



**FIG. 2:** With Onyx Arranger's Harmonizer dialog box you can let the program come up with its own chord progression, or you can specify several parameters such as key and scale type to control the results.

Orchestrator styles if you choose to arrange the piece after harmonizing the melody.

The Orchestrator Track pane in the lower left shows the MIDI tracks, patches, and parameters that make up the currently generated arrangement. The MIDI data (and adjustable controller envelopes) appear on the right—in the Orchestrator Measure pane—as miniature color-coded graphic displays.

Onyx Arranger is easiest to use if you set it up with a General MIDI sound card or a GM/XG/GS-compatible sound module. I often got muddy-sounding arrangements from my Yamaha MU-90R module, but it was easy to improve the sound by choosing better patches from the pop-up patch lists in the Orchestrator Track pane. You can also solo and mute tracks and adjust the volume, panning, Velocity, and other parameters to fine-tune the arrangement.

It takes a while to get comfortable with Onyx Arranger's multipane window, but if you're used to working with sequencers, much of the layout will seem familiar. Viewing and navigating the different areas is greatly aided by the excellent Zoom controls on several of the panes and by the pop-up labels for the buttons and parameters.

## HARMONY CENTRAL

Although Onyx Arranger offers a number of exotic processing capabilities, one of its most basic, and arguably one of its most useful, is its ability to generate chord changes to a melody. The program's harmonizing algorithms draw from a large internal database of chord progressions that come from actual songs with differ-

ent scales and styles. The program recognizes more than 100 chord types, so it has lots of material to work with.

After an imported or recorded MIDI melody is selected in the Main Measure pane, you begin the process by clicking the Harmonizer toolbar button, which opens the multipart Harmonizer dialog box (see Fig. 2). Several small drop-down menus let you guide the harmonizing process. You can, for example, specify different chord styles to use, from simple folk-song chords to complex jazz chords. You can also specify scale types to base the progression on, and you can control how many chords per measure are generated.

If you aren't sure what you want, pick the AutoSearch option, and Onyx Arranger analyzes the melody and generates eight chord-progression variations for you to consider. The AutoSearch harmonies are quite interesting; they ranged from simple, straight-ahead progressions to unusual, even enlightening, combinations that I wouldn't have come up with on my own. Some of the more "outside" progressions had clunkers, but you can easily delete or replace any chord to smooth things out. If you're stuck in a rut trying to harmonize, Onyx Arranger can offer some fresh ideas to consider.

The Harmonizer feature generally works quite well, although it does have a few shortcomings. For example, once you select a chord progression to audition, you have to close the Harmonizer dialog box to gain access to the transport buttons so you can play the piece. If you want to try another variation, you have to open the dialog box again and start all over. It's a rather cumbersome arrangement. As a workaround, you can loop the melody and start it playing before you open the dialog box. You can then switch between the variations in real time as the music plays. That works pretty well, but I'd much rather have a Play/Stop button in the dialog box for easy auditioning.

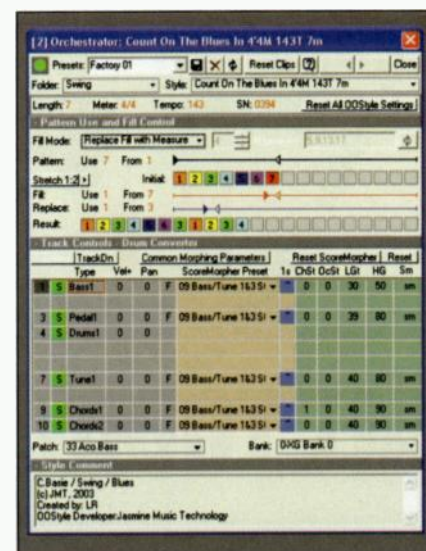
Another thing to remember is that Onyx Arranger can process at most only 64 measures at a time, so you can't plug in an entire song and harmonize it all at once. In fact, the documentation sug-

gests that you work in even smaller chunks of 8 to 32 measures, and then string the sections together. In theory, the program could handle files of any length, but according to the developer, processing very large files would overburden all but the fastest computers.

## BANDING TOGETHER

Once you've harmonized your MIDI melody, you can take everything to the next level and have Onyx Arranger generate a complete accompaniment. The process starts in the Song Manager pane where the OOSTyle button's pop-up menu offers more than three dozen musical-style categories to choose from.

Each category has one or more variants (you can download hundreds more free from the Jasmine Web site), and as soon as you select one, Onyx Arranger instantly spits out a multipart accompaniment in the chosen style and with appropriate instrumentation. For example, the arrangements include an accordion part for the Gypsy style, a banjo for Bluegrass, congas for Latin, a synth bass for Techno, brass for Swing, a Hammond B-3 for Blues, and so forth. All of the arrangement styles use the program's Performance Modeling algorithms to help them sound more realistic by applying Modulation, Pitch Bend, and other characteristics. What's more, the



**FIG. 3:** In the Orchestrator dialog box, you can change musical styles in real time and edit various parameters for the instrument parts.



# version 2

Main evolutions:

- 6 new modules:

Bode Frequency Shifter (1630),  
Sample and Hold (928),  
Envelope Follower (912),  
12 Stage Phaser, Formant  
Filter, Ring Modulator

- Audio-in allowing the use  
of the Moog Modular V  
filters and sequencer on  
any audio source

- New unique scrollable view  
to overlook the entire synth

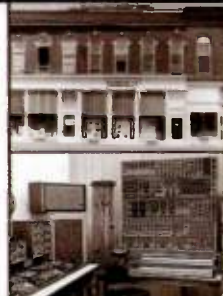
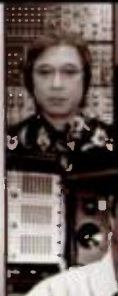
- Technical improvements  
on the oscillators (new free  
running), on the filters  
(better modulation response)  
and on the envelopes  
(faster and even closer to  
analogical behaviour).

- 200 additional presets  
taking advantage of the  
new modules

**FREE UPGRADE**  
for All Registered Users



# moog modular V



styles can work in any meter, so even if a style was designed in a 4/4 meter, it can still be adapted to a 3/4 or 5/8 meter.

In spite of Onyx Arranger's sophisticated Performance Modeling algorithms, some of the accompaniments still sound a bit too mechanical for my taste. The drum fills, for example, often sound too much like drum-machine fills. On the other hand, many of the styles, such as Disco, Techno, Electronic, and Dance take advantage of the program's drum-machine-style rhythm parts. And a few of the accompaniments work well by keeping the arrangements simple. For example, one of my favorites is a Jazz style that uses only an acoustic bass, quiet drums, and a grand piano for a relaxed and intimate sound.

In general, the program's auto-accompaniments are best viewed as starting points and not finished products. To that end, Onyx Arranger provides plenty of tools to modify the arrangements. For starters, you can micromanage many of the performance characteristics by opening the Orchestrator dialog box (see

Fig. 3). It lets you change the type and placement of fills, substitute drum sounds, control how the bass part is played, and specify which measures in the rhythm part to base the overall loop on. You can also change styles instantly from a pop-up menu as the music plays (you don't have to close this dialog box to start and stop the music), which is a great way to try out your melody with an assortment of different accompaniments.

### MIDI MODELS

Among Onyx Arranger's most powerful features are its MIDI effects, which you can apply to any of the Orchestrator tracks to enhance the performances. For example, AutoPhraser lets you add phrasing to the instrument parts that sounds more natural (important for wind instruments), Event Filter deletes specified MIDI messages (such as controller data) on the fly, and Modeler applies live-performance characteristics to a track based on the program's performance models. (Hundreds of Performance Model styles are provided; others are available for purchase.)

The Modeler dialog box (see Fig. 4) is actually one of Onyx Arranger's most important tools, and you can apply it to any track (including the original melody) or to any part of a track. The results are sometimes unpredictable but seldom uninteresting. You could, for example, specify individual performance styles for the guitarist, pianist, and bass player in your virtual band or use Modeler to generate unusual playing effects. All of Onyx Arranger's MIDI effects, including Modeler, can be chained in various combinations for even more complex processing.

And finally, if you just aren't satisfied with any of the program's Orchestrator styles or you need a wider selection, you can create your own styles using Onyx Arranger's built-in StyleMaker feature.

When you're happy with your arrangement, you can render and save the whole shebang as a Standard MIDI File for exporting to another program, such as a sequencer. However, you may

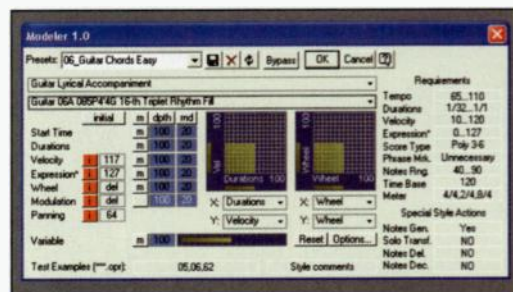


FIG. 4: The Modeler dialog box allows you to apply sophisticated performance-modeling algorithms, which are based on live performances, to any of the MIDI tracks.

not need a separate sequencer to edit your piece; Onyx Arranger includes many of the features of an entry-level sequencer, including an event list, a SysEx editor, and a full-featured piano-roll window with step-entry capabilities and a graphical controller display.

### OVER EASY

Onyx Arranger can be easy to use or surprisingly complex, depending on how you approach the program and how much you want to control its output. In this review, I've touched on just the main features; a full accounting of all the tools and parameter options would run on for many pages. Once you've spent some time with it, the user interface is relatively easy to work with. The 180-page spiral-bound User's Guide is, unfortunately, poorly written, undindexed, and badly organized, which adds to some initial confusion. (According to Jasmine, a new manual is planned.)

On the plus side, Onyx Arranger is lots of fun to play around with, and the program appears to be highly stable; it never once crashed during any of my tests. Moreover, Jasmine is to be lauded for offering hundreds of new Orchestrator styles for free from its Web site. (Several new styles are added each month.)

If you're looking for a tool to help you come up with new musical ideas or to resuscitate some older ideas, Onyx Arranger might just do the trick. You can download a demo version of the program from the Jasmine Web site and try it for yourself.

*Contributing editor David Rubin lives and works in the foothills outside of Los Angeles.*

PRODUCT SUMMARY

Jasmine Music Technology

Onyx Arranger 2.1 (Win)

algorithmic-composition software

\$99

FEATURES	4.0
EASE OF USE	3.0
DOCUMENTATION	2.5
VALUE	4.5

RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5

PROS: Easy harmonization of melodies. Hundreds of arrangement styles. Many parameters for controlling final results. Specialized MIDI effects for improving performances. Has standard sequencer tools for editing. Good bang for the buck.

CONS: Harmonization dialog box must be closed to access transport controls. Documentation is poorly organized.

Manufacturer

Jasmine Music Technology

tel.: (888) GET-ONYX

email: info@jasminemusic.net

Web: www.jasminemusic.net



# Resource.



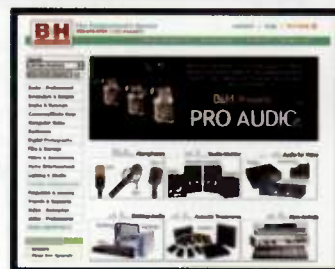
B&H **Pro Audio** is your resource for brand name gear, in-depth information, and comprehensive product support. On site at our newly expanded New York Superstore, come test drive the latest in microphones, studio monitors, and desktop audio technologies. Online, visit our interactive Web site, [bhproaudio.com](http://bhproaudio.com).



## B&H Pro Audio

For more about B&H Pro Audio, call us toll free at 800-871-3872, click to [bhproaudio.com](http://bhproaudio.com), or visit us at 420 Ninth Avenue, New York, NY.

Check out all the in-depth product and technology information you can handle in our two-volume, 1,500 page Pro Audio Hardware & Software SourceBook.



# Quick Picks

## NATIVE INSTRUMENTS

Intakt 1.0.3 (Mac/Win)

By Geary Yelton

**N**ative Instruments (NI) offers several sample-playback instruments optimized for particular styles of music production. Intakt (\$229) is a software tool for manipulation and playback of audio loops and phrases. It runs standalone and as a VST, DirectX, RTAS, or Audio Units plug-in. In addition to its native formats, it reads WAV, AIFF, REX 1 and 2, EXS, Akai, LM-4, SDII, SoundFont2, and other NI files. Intakt requires Mac OS X or Windows XP, at least 256 MB of RAM, and a minimum 500 MHz G3, Athlon, or Pentium III processor.

Intakt's main window contains Source Edit, Modulation, Effects, Keyboard, and Browser sections. All except Source Edit may be hidden to save onscreen space. The Loop Edit window, in which you set loop points and position Slice Markers, takes up most of the Source Edit section. The Modulation section supplies two envelopes and two LFOs, and the Effects section contains two filters and effects. You can search for samples and instruments in the Browser.

Like other Native Instruments software, Intakt doesn't quite conform to Windows or Mac OS user-interface standards. There's no Edit menu, which means no Cut,

Copy, Paste, or Undo. All commands are located in Intakt's main window. Pop-up menus, buttons, knobs, and graphic displays yield access to all user parameters.

### Sample, Stretch, and Slice

Intakt has three modes that determine its sample-playback engine: Sampler, Time Machine, or Beat Machine. Different notes of a single instrument can use any of the three modes simultaneously.

Sampler mode is traditional sample playback, which scales duration as it transposes pitch. Sampler mode works best for multisampled instruments. You can define loop points, and when you import samples, the loop points are preserved. Intakt did a beautiful job of importing the EXS instruments I tried.

Time Machine is Intakt's time- and pitch-stretching algorithm that works best with polyphonic sound sources. When I selected a loop and clicked the Timemachine button, it took a moment to calculate the necessary data. Then, by turning independent Tuning and Tempo knobs, I was able to smoothly transpose most loops an octave up or down without changing their tempo and convincingly half or double their playback rates without changing their pitch, all in real time. Beyond those limits, success varied with the source material.

Beat Machine is Intakt's beat-slicing engine. It works best for most drum and percussion loops, as well as bass and some other monophonic sources. You slice up a groove by simply turning the Sensitivity knob, which determines the number of slices. You can then map each slice to a different MIDI note, process each note separately, and seamlessly play back sliced loops at different tempos. Export the slice maps as a Standard MIDI File that includes the loop's timing information, and rearrange the slices in a sequencer to create new grooves. Beat Machine can also open REX files with all their markers in place.

In the Modulation section, a 5-stage envelope can control one of nine destinations, and a 3-stage envelope always modulates pitch. In the Effects section, one of two resonant multimode filters lets you drag a breakpoint to define response curves or three breakpoints to specify EQ curves—very nice.

Creating an Intakt instrument is truly drag-

and-drop simple. Just drag any sample from the Browser to any note on the keyboard. Where you drop it determines its pitch range; drop it near the top of a key for an entire octave, near the bottom for a single note, or anywhere between for any range in between. You can also double-click a sound file to assign it to the next adjacent key, beginning with the lowest visible note. Quickly click your way through a list of samples to map an entire drum set in seconds.

### Loaded with Loops

Bundled with Intakt is more than a gigabyte of excellent samples from EastWest and Zero-G. The library includes loops in musical styles ranging from hip-hop and trance to Latin and orchestral. Construction Kits give you an assortment of related loops for funk, jazz, rock, trip-hop, and other genres. I was particularly pleased with the harmonic loops and atmospheric effects, which supply some really lovely textures (see **Web Clip 1**).

Although Intakt is optimized for loop-based production techniques, it is quite versatile. It lacks a few basic features such as cut, copy, and paste editing. If you use a lot of audio loops and you don't mind editing waveforms in a separate program, you'll definitely get your money's worth from Intakt and have fun using it.



### Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 3.5

Native Instruments USA; email: [info@nativeinstruments.com](mailto:info@nativeinstruments.com); Web: [www.nativeinstruments.com](http://www.nativeinstruments.com).

## ELECTRO-HARMONIX

### Bi-Filter

By Doug Eisengrein

**E**lectro-Harmonix's new Bi-Filter (\$990) is an all-analog, dual-envelope, and LFO-controlled filter processor that was inspired by such classics as the original Mutron, Beigel Sound Lab's envelope controlled filter, and EH's Q-Tron. The 2U device is a single-channel processor with dual VCF filters that operate in either series or parallel. The unit was designed by Mike Beigel of Beigel Sound Lab fame, and according to Electro-Harmonix, "exquisite



Native Instruments Intakt 1.0.3 is a software instrument that lets you manipulate and play back audio loops and other samples. Its user interface provides access to three separate sound engines: Sampler, Time Machine, and Beat Machine.



# THE ART OF AUDIO

register online now @  
[www.aes.org](http://www.aes.org)

MOSCONE  
CONVENTION CENTER  
SAN FRANCISCO  
CALIFORNIA USA

# 117<sup>th</sup> AES Convention

October 28-31, 2004



Audio  
Engineering  
Society

tours • exhibits • exhibitor seminars  
• technical papers • educational events • workshops



The front panel of Electro-Harmonix mono Bi-Filter features independent controls for Filters 1 and 2, which can be accessed via serial or parallel routing.

tone was the bottom line" in designing this unit. Bi-Filter sports an attractive retro-modern look, with a brushed aluminum faceplate, deep blue and teal section panels, and '70s-style graphics.

### Command Central

The Bi-Filter's front-panel layout is feature-rich yet straightforward, with four main areas. The Drivers section has controls for sweeping the filters. There are slider controls for Envelope Drive, Sweep Oscillator Rate, and Sweep Oscillator Shape. A red Over LED indicates envelope saturation, and a Log/Lin switch gives you alternate envelope tracking. Other switches select Audio Boost and LFO Shape, which has Triangle, Square, and Off positions.

The next two sections house the controls for Filters 1 and 2, which are identical but separately adjustable. Envelope Response sliders control Attack and Decay, accompanied by Envelope Amount, Oscillator Amount, and Filter Frequency sliders. Range switches apply to the frequency sweep of the filters, and Filter mode switches select lowpass, bandpass, or highpass. Finally, there is a Q control for resonance and handy LEDs that track frequency Over Range and Under Range.

The Output Mixer section has separate main mix sliders for Filters 1 and 2, along with Dry, which mixes in the unfiltered (post-Audio Boost selector) control signal. Below each Filter Output slider is a phase Invert switch, and below the Dry slider is a switch that selects between parallel and series for the signal path through the filters. To the right of the Output Mixer are switches for bypassing the filters and FX loop. The front panel also includes the power switch and its accompanying blue LED.

The rear of the Bi-Filter contains an ample selection of 1/4-inch jacks. In addition to the Audio Input and Main Output jacks, the rear panel houses separate outputs for Filters 1 and 2. Prefilter Effects

Send and Return jacks are included, and a Bypass Footswitch jack takes a TRS connector, where tip carries the filters and ring carries the FX Loop. The icing on the cake is the control voltage jacks: each filter has separate CV inputs, and each envelope has separate CV outputs.

The CV inputs will accept a TRS-type expression pedal for controlling the sweep of the filters. If you plug only into CV Input 1, the pedal will control both filters.

### All Analog, All the Time

Electro-Harmonix suggests that the Bi-Filter is great for all manner of soft synths, so I loaded up a bleepy 16-bar techno loop created entirely in a Reaktor drum machine. I thought this would be a good first test and contrast with the analog filters, because all the sounds in this percussive snippet were created entirely with software-based FM tone generators. The sounds cover the audio spectrum, from thick kick drum to sticks, bleeps, and square-wave tones. I patched the main output and both filter outputs of the Bi-Filter to separate channels on my console so that I could analyze them individually, but first I checked out the Bi-Filter's own output mixer. All sliders are sturdy, and the unit was sonically very smooth.

My initial impression of the sound was analog with a capital A. The Bi-Filter's output was fluid, organic sounding, and punchy, producing floorboard-rumbling lows and screeching highs. The unit was typically warm, yet easily driven into distortion. While listening to different mixes of the filtered signals with the dry signal, some sounds exhibited phase cancellation, but that was easily remedied with the invert switches. I tried all manner of oscillator, frequency, invert, and parallel/series settings and got interesting results. The Bi-Filter was fun, and I got sucked in. Several audio examples of Bi-Filter processing are online at [emusician.com](http://emusician.com) (see **Web Clips 1-20**).

I continued my tests by feeding solo acoustic-guitar recordings, spoken word, and finally an old analog synth (an Oberheim Matrix 6) through the Bi-Filter, with delightful results. A few of the more satisfying features were the Audio Boost switch, which amplifies the signal accord-

ing to the Envelope Drive; the Q slider, which really does a number on the resonance; and the sweepable LFO Shape control, which has a subtle, silky crossfade.

### All About Tone

The tone of the Bi-Filter lives up to Electro-Harmonix's goal of exquisiteness, and its many features, including CV control possibilities, are sure to please analog purists. I found the Bi-Filter to accentuate higher frequencies better than lower ones, but it may just take time working the unit to find the sweet spots. I would have liked a switch to swap the order of the filters in the signal chain, but that would be a cherry on top. The Bi-Filter sounds fat, and with this much control at this price, I'm not complaining.



**Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 4.5**

Electro-Harmonix  
tel.: (718) 937-8300  
email: [info@ehx.com](mailto:info@ehx.com)  
Web: [www.ehx.com](http://www.ehx.com)

## PSPAUDIOWARE

Nitro 1.0 (Mac/Win)

By Len Sasso

.....

**N**itro (\$149, \$299 bundled with PSP 42 and PSP 84), a new multimode filter and multi-effects processor from PSPaudioware, is the latest in the company's superb line of plug-ins. Like PSP's Vintage Warmer multiband compressor-limiter and the PSP 42 and PSP 84 Lexicon delay-line emulations, Nitro combines a realistic hardwarelike GUI with loads of under-the-hood parameters for more serious tweaking.

The plug-in is available in VST format for Mac and PC, DirectX format for PC, and Audio Units (AU) format for Mac.

### Smooth Operators

Nitro is a 4-stage processor, and each stage can use any of 17 effects processes, or Operators. The signal path is freely configurable, allowing the stages to be arranged in any order. Eleven predefined paths are provided to get you started. Stages can also be turned off to save CPU power.



The Operators fall into two broad categories: filters and other effects. The filters include lowpass, bandpass, and highpass versions in three styles: state-variable (SVF), biquad (BQ), and Moog. The first two—typical of vintage synths—are 2-pole (12 dB per octave rolloff) with resonance, and SVF filters that can self-oscillate. The BQ category also includes a band-reject (notch) filter. The Moog filters are 4-pole and also capable of self-oscillation.

Other effects include Comb, a comb-filter; Phaser, a phase shifter, Lo-Fi, a downsampler and bitcrusher; SAT, a wave-shaping-based saturation algorithm; Wid/Bal, a stereo width and balance effect; Panner, a panning effect that gives you independent control of the left and right channels; and Glide, a stereo delay line with separate delay controls for each channel. There are no startlingly new effects here—it's the configurability of the signal path together with extensive modulation options that make Nitro explosive.

### The Face of Nitro

Each Nitro operator has its own control panel with knobs for the chosen effect's two most important settings. There are also On, Solo, and Mid-Side buttons, and an output-level slider. Once you've set up a configuration or loaded a preset, you can do most tweaking with those controls.

If you want to get deeper into programming, most of the action takes place in Nitro's central LCD display, which is divided into eight pages: CFG (configuration), OP (Operators), LFO, ENV (envelope follower), ADS (ADSR envelope), MOD (modulation routing), LIB (preset and bank management), and GLB (global settings).

The MOD page allows you to route either of Nitro's two LFOs, the envelope follower, the ADSR envelope, and any incoming MIDI message to any of the Operator settings, any modulator setting, and amazingly, to any of the signal levels on the CFG page. That allows you, for example, to do a kind of ducking by using the envelope follower to lower the output level of one operator based on the output level of another, as in factory presets A-53 and A-56.


### Configure It Out

The CFG page is the most complex and arguably the most important. It presents you

with a matrix of 26 boxes. The top-left box represents Nitro's input, the bottom-right box the output, and the boxes on the diagonal represent the four Operators. Connections are made by click-dragging in one of the boxes to set the level of the signal routed from the Operator above or below the box to the Operator to the left or right of the box. (In the case of the left column, the signal source is Nitro's input, and in the case of the bottom row, the destination is Nitro's output.) That may sound complicated, but it takes only a few seconds of use to grasp fully.

Because there are no restrictions, you can create feedback loops, even directly back into an operator. The LCD contains a flashing feedback-warning indicator. Feedback can be useful in some configurations, for example to add feedback to the stereo-delay effect, Glide, such as in factory presets A-20 and A-53.

Nitro comes loaded with 192 factory presets, organized into 3 banks of 64. The LIB page provides complete preset and bank management, allowing you to load and save individual presets or entire banks. The factory presets range from typical filtering and delay effects to those that take advantage of Nitro's modulation and configuration routings. For an example of what Nitro can do, listen to the audio clip (see **Web Clip 1**) posted for this review at [emusician.com](http://emusician.com).

If you enjoy reaching for the unusual in effects processing and don't mind getting your hands dirty, Nitro is a plug-in you should check out. You can download a feature-limited demo from the  PSP Web site.

**Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 4**

PSPaudioware  
tel.: 48-60-196-3173  
email: [contact@PSPaudioware.com](mailto:contact@PSPaudioware.com)  
Web: [www.pspaudioware.com](http://www.pspaudioware.com)

## TASCAM

Westgate Studios Woodwind Collection  
Expanded Edition (Giga)

By David Rubin

.....  
**T**ascam's new expanded edition of Westgate's original single-disc woodwind col-



**PSPaudioware Nitro 1.0's control panel features controls for each of the four Operators, mixing and metering, and a simulated LCD screen for more program selection and advanced settings.**

lection has all of the first version's samples and adds several new instruments and articulations. The two-CD *Westgate Studios Woodwind Collection, Expanded Edition* (\$199), includes piccolo, flute, oboe, English horn, E-flat clarinet, B-flat clarinet, bass clarinet, bassoon, and contrabassoon. Although it's great to have an E-flat clarinet in the collection, I find it odd that Westgate chose to include that instrument while omitting alto flute (a much more useful instrument). As a nice bonus, *WSWCEE* also has a consort of solo recorders, a tin whistle, and a penny whistle.

The orchestral instruments all give a variety of playing techniques, and most have keyswitching and mod-wheel patches to enhance real-time performance. The whistles and recorders were sampled at only one dynamic level, but the orchestral instruments mostly range from two to four levels depending on the type of patch. All of the samples are presented without loops, and most have little or no reverb, allowing you to add your own processing as needed.

To keep the library compact, none of the instruments is represented by a fully chromatic set of samples: most patches have a little more than half the notes as discrete samples. In many cases, that produces some noticeable transitions between neighboring groups of notes.

The *WSWCEE* library is offered without any significant documentation: the back label gives a basic summary of the patch types. You can, however, obtain a more detailed (although not complete) patch list from the Westgate Web site ([www.westgatestudios.com](http://www.westgatestudios.com)).

### Pitches and Patches

Most of the orchestral woodwinds have four-layer sustained patches with and without vibrato. The E-flat clarinet, bass

# Thinking about MIDI guitar?

# GHOST®

MODULAR PICKUP SYSTEM

MIDI guitar that *really* works!



The GHOST® Modular Pickup System from Graph Tech Guitar Labs sets the industry standard in ease of installation, expandability and tracking performance.

To receive a **FREE INFORMATION BUNDLE** on the GHOST Pickup System, visit [www.graphtech.com/requests](http://www.graphtech.com/requests) and enter promo code 3J4.



Graph Tech Guitar Labs  
Phone: (604) 940-5353  
eMail: [sales@graphtech.com](mailto:sales@graphtech.com)  
[www.ghostinside.com](http://www.ghostinside.com)

# Learn the Art of Recording



## Powerful Practical Professional

- World-class (yet affordable) education in Recording Engineering & Music Production
- Full-time, two month experience to chart your career and change your life

## Recording Workshop

[www.recordingworkshop.com](http://www.recordingworkshop.com)



info@recw.com  
800-848-9900

740-663-1000 outside US

Founded 1971 • 455 Massleville Rd, Chillicothe, Ohio 45601  
Licensed by State Board of Career Colleges and Schools

## Quick Picks



Tascam's two-CD *Westgate Studios Woodwind Collection, Expanded Edition*, has samples of nine orchestral woodwinds and several recorders and whistles.

clarinet, and contrabassoon are offered with only nonvibrato patches. Most of the instruments have three-layer staccato, marcato, and *portato* patches, along with two-layer whole and half-step trills. The flute and B-flat clarinet also provide a one-layer flutter-tongue patch, and several of the instruments include a fortepiano-crescendo patch.

In spite of *WSWCEE*'s varied patch list and its assorted keyswitching and mod-wheel setups, the library still has some inherent weaknesses. The lack of chromatic sampling, for example, is clearly evident in some of the patches, and the samples and performances are sometimes inconsistent.

The flute, for instance, has a highly prominent vibrato that seems a bit too forceful on some of the notes, and there are no mod-wheel patches that let you fade smoothly from nonvibrato to vibrato. The trills (which begin on the lower note) are uneven and very inconsistent, with some slow trills adjoining notes with unexpectedly fast trills. The piccolo fares better. It offers some clear and useable patches, although the top six notes (derived from a single sample) are quite piercing.

The oboe and English horn sound pinched and thin, especially in the upper registers. The B-flat clarinet's vibrato patches suffer from the same overemphasized vibrato as the flute; the non-

vibrato patches would work much better in most arrangements. My favorite clarinet patch is the unusual Multiphonic FX, which could have some interesting fodder for sound designers and film composers. The bass clarinet also has a Multiphonic FX patch, and it's even better and more interesting than the B-flat clarinet's.

The bassoon is one of the better instruments in the library. It has a gentle, mellow sound that has a touch of woodiness. It is generally smooth throughout its range, although the top six notes are a little bright.

### Just Whistle

One of the surprises in the *WSWCEE* library is its assortment of nonorchestral wind instruments. The collection has a sopranino recorder, two soprano recorders, an alto recorder, a penny whistle, and a tin whistle. The single-layer recorders all have clean, agreeable sounds, although their vibratos render them unsuitable for proper Renaissance performances. (Nonvibrato patches are not included.)

My favorite instrument in the entire library is the single-layer penny whistle with its various keyswitching patches. They let you switch quickly and easily between trills, bends, mordents, and grace notes. The penny whistle sounds great, and it's fun to play. It should come in handy for new-age, ethnic, and a range of other musical styles.

### Price Is Right

Although not without flaws, the *Westgate Studios Woodwind Collection, Expanded Edition*, has gained a loyal following in part because it offers such a wide assortment of sampled woodwinds for less than \$200. That could be good news for desktop musicians who need some woodwind samples but can't afford the more expensive top-of-the-line libraries from other developers. ☺

**Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 3**

Tascam

tel.: (323) 726-0303

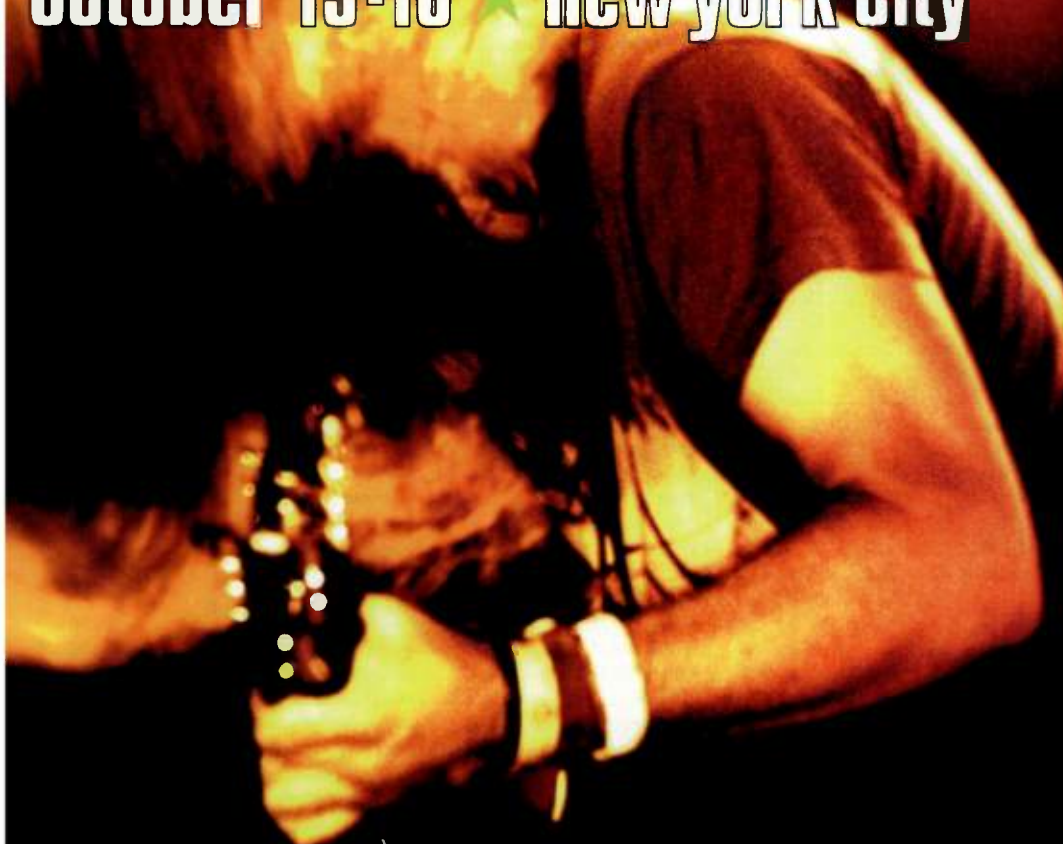
Web: [www.tascamgiga.com](http://www.tascamgiga.com)



# CMJ 2004

## music marathon

october 13-16 ★ new york city



### REGISTER EARLY FOR THE BEST SAVINGS

Special Discounts for college students and groups [www.cmj.com/marathon](http://www.cmj.com/marathon)

#### DONT MISS:

- Dozens of seminars, workshops and tradeshow exhibits
- Thousands of broadcast, music and film industry VIPs
- CMJ FilmFest - explore the convergence of music and film
- CVC@CMJ: CVC Report's annual Music Video Conference

Receive a one-year subscription to SPIN, free with your CMJ Music Marathon registration.  
Be where all the action is! Book your room now at CMJ Headquarters by contacting the Westin NY.  
Reserve by calling 888.627.7149 or go to [cmj.com/marathon](http://cmj.com/marathon)

Sponsored by



AESOP ROCK  
AVAIL  
BATTLES  
BOUNCING SOULS  
BUMBLEBEEZ 81  
CAMPER VAN BEETHOVEN  
CLINIC  
(CLOUDDEAD)  
CONCRETES  
CONSTANTINES  
CUT COPY  
DECEMBERISTS  
FAINT  
HELIO SEQUENCE  
HOPE OF THE STATES  
MIKE WATT AND THE SECONDMAN  
PEDRO THE LION  
PINBACK  
Q AND NOT U  
RJD2  
SONIC YOUTH  
SPARTA  
TED LEO/PHARMACISTS  
TRAIL OF DEAD  
TV ON THE RADIO  
VHS OR BETA

AND HUNDREDS MORE!

# ADVERTISEMENT INDEX

ADVERTISER	INTERNET	PAGE	ADVERTISER	INTERNET	PAGE
ADK Microphones	www.adkmic.com	52	PG Music	www.pgmusic.com	111
AES	www.aes.org	135	Phonic	www.phonic.com	10
Alesis	www.alesis.com	85	PMI Audio Group	www.pmiaudio.com	100
Apogee	www.apogeedigital.com	63	Recording Workshop	www.recordingworkshop.com	138
Arturia	www.arturia.com	131	Remix Hotel	www.remixhotel.com	119
Audix	www.audixusa.com	125	Røde Microphones	www.rodemicphones.com	39
Auralix	www.auralex.com	103	Roger Linn Design	www.rogerlinndesign.com	10
B&H Photo-Video (Resource)	www.bhphotovideo.com	133	Roland	www.rolandus.com	45
B&H Photo-Video (Synergy)	www.bhphotovideo.com	87	Rolls Corp.	www.rolls.com	90
Bag End	www.bagend.com	122	RUDE! Audio	www.rude-audio.com	80
BIAS	www.bias-inc.com	106	SAE Institute	www.sae.edu	57
Big Fish Audio	www.bigfishaudio.com	79	Sibelius Software	www.sibelius.com	98
Cakewalk (Project 5)	www.cakewalk.com	43	Sonic Implants	www.sonicimplants.com	121
Cakewalk (Sonar 4)	www.cakewalk.com	116	Steinberg	www.steinberg.net	13
Cakewalk (Sonar 4)	www.cakewalk.com	117	Sweetwater Sound	www.sweetwater.com	23
Carvin	www.carvin.com	53	Sweetwater Sound (Digidesign)	www.sweetwater.com	82-83
CMJ Network	www.cmj.com	139	Sweetwater Sound (emagic)	www.sweetwater.com	34-35
Cycling '74	www.cycling74.com	104	Sweetwater Sound (Mackie)	www.sweetwater.com	99
Digidesign (Berklee Music)	www.digidesign.com	115	Sweetwater Sound (MOTU Studio)	www.sweetwater.com	150-151
Digidesign (Command 8)	www.digidesign.com	69	Sweetwater Sound (MOTU Studio)	www.sweetwater.com	152-153
Digidesign (DigiWorld)	www.digidesign.com	73	Sweetwater Sound (PreSonus)	www.sweetwater.com	123
DigiTech	www.digitech.com	4-5	Synthax.com	www.synthax.com	18-19
Disc Makers	www.discmakers.com	88	Tascam	www.tascam.com	51
DVForge, Inc.	www.jamplug.com	113	Taxi	www.taxi.com	109
eBlitz Audio Labs	www.eblitzaudiolabs.com	55	TC Electronic	www.tcelectronic.com	17
Echo Digital Audio	www.echoaudio.com	155	Terratec North America (Phase 22)	www.terratec.com	91
Edirol	www.edirol.com	33	Terratec North America (Phase 88 Rack)	www.terratec.com	89
emagic	www.emagic.de	93	Waves (DeEsser)	www.waves.com	103
E-mu Systems (Digital Audio Systems)	www.emu.com	41	Waves (MetaFlanger)	www.waves.com	105
E-mu Systems (Emulator X)	www.emu.com	81	Waves (Processing Software and Hardware)	www.waves.com	107
Europadisk	www.europadisk.com	105	Waves (Renaissance Vox)	www.waves.com	101
Event Electronics	www.event1.com	67	West LA Music	www.westlamusic.com	101
Focusrite	www.focusrite.com	25	Yamaha	www.yamaha.com	27
Full Compass Systems	www.fullcompass.com	129			
Full Sail	www.fullsail.com	32			
Garritan Orchestral Strings	www.garritan.com	95			
Graph Tech Guitar Labs	www.graphtech.com	138			
IK Multimedia	www.sampletank.com	71			
Ilio (Remix)	www.spectrasonics.net	11			
Ilio (Ultimate Sound Bank)	www.ilio.com	59			
Jasmine Music Technology	www.jasmineMusic.net	127			
Kay Sound (Hercules)	www.Kaysound.com	77			
Kay Sound (SM Pro Audio)	www.Kaysound.com	9			
Korg (D16XD)	www.korg.com	65			
Korg (Triton Extreme)	www.korg.com	2-3			
Korg (Triton Studio)	www.korg.com	47			
Mackie	www.mackie.com	15			
Mark of the Unicorn	www.motu.com	156			
M-Audio (Reason)	www.propellerheads.se	102			
M-Audio (Sonic Reality)	www.m-audio.com	75			
M-Audio (Studiophile)	www.m-audio.com	61			
Muse Research	www.museresearch.com	49			
Musician's Friend	www.musiciansfriend.com	97			
Musicians Institute	www.mii.edu	78			
Neutrik	www.neutrik.com	29			

## ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN MARKETPLACE ADS

AEA	www.wesdooley.com	141
Bayview Pro Audio	www.cascademicrophones.com	142
Benchmark Media Systems	www.benchmarkmedia.com	142
Clearsonic	www.clearsonic.com	143
Crystal Clear Sound	www.crystalclearads.com	143
ELS Productions	www.elsproductions.com	141
Europadisk, LLC	www.europadisk.com	144
Extreme Isolation Headphones	www.extremeheadphones.com	141
Groove House Records	www.groovehouse.com	143
Lonely Records	www.lonelyrecords.com	142
Media Services	www.mediaomaha.com	144
Midisoft	www.midisoft.com	141
PcAudioLabs	www.pcaudiolabs.com	144
Play-It Productions	www.play-itproductions.net	143
Omnirax	www.omnirax.com	142
Rainbo Records	www.rainborecords.com	144
Secrets of the Pros	www.secretsofthepros.com	144
Shreve Audio	www.shreveaudio.com	143
Sonoran Audio	www.sonoranaudio.com	141

## Electronic Musician's Advertiser Sales Regions and Representatives



### Associate Publisher

**Joe Perry**  
(770) 343-9978  
jperry@primediabusiness.com

### Northwest

**Greg Sutton**  
(847) 968-2390  
gsutton@primediabusiness.com

### Southwest

**Mari Deetz**  
(818) 567-4907  
mdeetz@primediabusiness.com

### East Coast/Europe

**Jeff Donnenwerth**  
(770) 643-1425  
jdonnenwerth@primediabusiness.com

### Classifieds

**Kevin Blackford** (West Coast)  
**Jason Smith** (East Coast)  
(800) 544-5530 or (510) 653-3307  
emclass@primediabusiness.com



# EM MARKETPLACE

## hearing is believing

Extreme Isolation Headphones™

Why Extreme Isolation for HOME STUDIOS?

- Record "LOUD" instruments next to your multi-track in the same room
- Record "LIVE" drums next to your multi-track
- Great for microphone placement to find the sweet spots of instruments

www.extremeheadphones.com  
or search the web

Toll Free 1-877-962-2832

Model EX-29



EXPERIENCE TOTAL CREATIVITY  
MAKE YOUR SOFTWARE  
PERFORM LIKE HARDWARE

NO COMPROMISE DUAL CPU WORKSTATIONS  
MAXIMUM POSSIBLE SPEED AND POWER

⚡ Sonoran Audio Systems [www.sonoranaudio.com](http://www.sonoranaudio.com)



## WE ARE BACK



[www.midisoft.com](http://www.midisoft.com)

Cutting edge technology  
for the next generation  
of music production

1-866-MIDISOFT

AES Booth  
No. 612



Introducing the AEA R88 Stereo 'Large Geometry'  
Ribbon Microphone

[www.wesdooley.com](http://www.wesdooley.com)  
800-798-9127



Free Bar Code  
with purchase!  
Mention this ad.



CD & DVD Duplication - Lowest prices, shipped in 2 days!

100 Full Color RETAIL READY CDs just \$240.00



1-800-927-3472

visit us on the web  
[www.elsproductions.com](http://www.elsproductions.com)



## OMNIRAX

SUPPORTING CREATIVITY WITH  
INNOVATION AND STYLE

### Presto MP

8 rack spaces in two bays  
within easy reach.

On heavy-duty casters

The Presto is available in  
melamine laminates or  
melamine with Gray Slate,  
Mahogany or Maple Formica  
top surfaces.

pictured with optional KMSPR MP  
sliding computer keyboard / mouse shelf

### Nova MMS

Two 2-space rackbays under  
the monitor bridge

On casters for mobility

The Nova is available in melamine  
laminates or melamine with Gray Slate,  
Mahogany or Maple Formica  
top surfaces.

pictured with maple melamine top surfaces

pictured with optional KMSNMM  
sliding computer keyboard / mouse shelf

P.O. Box 1792 Sausalito, CA 94966 800.332.3393 415.332.3392 FAX 415.332.2607  
www.omnirax.com info@omnirax.com

## CASCADE MICROPHONES V55 (VALVE 55)

Cascade's V55 features a classic tube design. It's an excellent choice for vocals as well as acoustic guitar and drums. The circuit design utilizes a specially selected Mullard 12AT7WA/CV4024 tube. The Cascade V55 has a 1.38" (35mm) gold-sputtered diaphragm & offers transformer balanced output. The transformer cable design ensures higher immunity to noise and longer cable drive capability. The Cascade V55 delivers a smooth, fast transient response with extremely low noise and low distortion. A vintage style switchable power supply, quality shock-mount & aluminum case are included.

CASCADE  
V55

#### Specifications:

- \* Type: Vacuum tube condenser
- \* Capsule: 1.38" gold sputtered gradient design
- \* Frequency Response: 20Hz to 20 kHz
- \* Polar Pattern: Cardioid
- \* Sensitivity: 20mV/Pa (0dB=1V/Pa 1000Hz)
- \* Tube Type: Mullard 12AT7WA/CV4024
- \* Output Impedance: <200 ohms
- \* Output Noise: < 16dB typical (A-weighted)
- \* THD: < 0.5% at 130 dB SPL
- \* Connector: 7-pin military style connector
- \* Power Supply: Discontinued, switchable 115V to 220V

WWW.CASCADEMICROPHONES.COM

## Lonely RECORDS

### CD & DVD Manufacturing

10% National Price Guarantee

### Get a FREE Catalog

1 800 409 8513

www.lonelyrecords.com

GRAPHIC DESIGN  
MASTERING  
PRINTING  
POSTERS  
POSTCARDS  
DVD AUTHORIZING  
BARCODES AND MORE



### Value HubPAK



As Low As **89¢**

The affordable alternative to traditional CD Packaging!

## Can you hear what's really going on in your mix?

"The DAC1 lets me hear what's really going on in my mix."

**Michael Wagener**

Recording Engineer for Ozzy Osbourne, Metallica, Janet Jackson, etc.



"I found the Benchmark DAC1 incredibly transparent sounding. It made my mastered 16-bit CDs sound more like the original 24-bit master recordings full of rich detail, wide stable stereo imaging and a clear high end"

**Barry Rudolph**

Recording engineer/mixer for Pat Benatar, Lynyrd Skynyrd, Hall and Oates, BB Mak, The Corrs and Rod Stewart.

The **DAC1** is a 2-channel, 24-bit, 192kHz capable D-to-A converter that is unveiling digital audio all over the world! At **\$975**, it's probably the studio's smartest investment. You too can produce better music by using a **DAC1**!

Call or write **Benchmark Media Systems** today for your **FREE** catalog: **800-262-4675**



CD • DVD • CD-ROM • SHAPED CD • CASSETTE • PACKAGING

**NEED CDs?**  
the choice is

**CRYSTAL CLEAR**  
DISC & TAPE  
Trusted experience for over 30 years

**SPECIALS!**

- 1000 CDs • \$999! (Complete! Retail Ready)
- 1000 Promo CD Pack • \$599!
- 1000 DVDs • \$1899! (Complete! Retail Ready)

**BANDS!**  
GET 72 T-SHIRTS  
ONLY \$69!

**1-800-880-0073**  
www.crystalclearcds.com



**CLEARSONIC PANEL**  
**SORBER**  
Absorption Baffles

**NEW! LID SYSTEM**  
&  
**AX12 Height Extenders**

**Cost Effective**  
**Free Standing**  
**Portable**

**QUICK & EASY ISO!**

www.clearsonic.com  
1-800-888-6360

**(CLEARSONIC)**  
manufacturing

On stage or in the studio

**PLAY-IT PRODUCTIONS**  
GROWING TO SERVE YOU BETTER

**All-under-one-roof media solutions with expanded staff, services and the high quality products you deserve.**

- CD/DVD/Cassette/VHS/Printing/Packaging.
- Newly designed and built state-of-the-art mastering room and vocal booth.
- Multimedia facility offering video capture and compression, editing, authoring, programming, and web site design.
- Integrated graphic arts facility for print and multimedia.

212-695-6530 TOLL FREE 800-815-3444  
www.play-itproductions.net

**PRESS RELEASE:**  
PLAY IT PRODUCTIONS  
ACQUIRES DIAL-R/M  
-SEE WEBSITE FOR DETAILS

**GROOVE HOUSE RECORDS**  
Disc Manufacturing

**CD replication for the insane audiophile™**

Real-time direct-to-glass mastering included with every CD order at no extra charge

More top mastering engineers refer their customers to Groove House Records than to any other CD manufacturer

Alternative and eco-friendly packaging available, including Digipaks

**1-888-GROOVE8 (1-888-476-6838)**  
www.groovehouse.com



**Roland VS-2000 CD**  
Monitor not included



**Roland Fantom X8**



**Tascam FW-1884 FireWire**



**Triton Extreme 88 Key**



**Digi 002 or Mbox Owners**  
**Save up to \$1250 off List!**  
Exchange Up to the Digi 002 System of your Choice!  
**Call For Sale Price!**

**Call for Sale Price!!**



**EUREKA!! by Presonus**



**ShreveAudio.Com - 1.800.214.9222**



**pcAudioLabs.com**  
<http://www.pcaudioLabs.com>  
 Professional Audio Computing



tel 818 986 2673

Custom Built  
 Quiet Operation  
 Flexible Designs

software consultation  
 hardware setup tips  
 accessories tutorials

Professional Audio Computer Systems designed to meet your needs

pcAudioLabs.com  
 presents

# Nuendo 2.0

Video Manual and Tutorial  
 CD-Rom Volume 1



3 Hours of Detailed Instruction  
 Nuendo 2.0 Master Overview  
 External Hardware Control Devices  
 Working with Automations  
 Inserts, EQs, and Sends  
 Surround Sound  
 VST Multitrack Setup  
 VST Connections Configuration  
 Audio Playback, Routing, and Signal Flow  
 Audio Recording, Routing, and Signal Flow  
 MIDI, VST Instruments, and Remote Applications

www.pcaudioLabs.com

## LEARN TO RECORD LIKE THE PROS

This 2 DVD set from **SECRETS OF THE PROS** is a fast and easy way to learn recording techniques used by the best Producers, Engineers, and Artists in the music industry.

Over 3 hours long!



**www.SECRETSTOFTHEPROS.com**  
 tel: 415/642-6341

**\$39.95**

WITH OVER 60 YEARS OF EXPERIENCE & IN-HOUSE FACILITIES, WE'LL PRODUCE YOUR CD, VINYL & CASSETTE PROJECT WITH THE EXCELLENCE IT DESERVES!

**300 CD Package: \$775.00**  
 Includes: 1-color booklet & 1-color CD label from print-ready film, jewelbox, shrinkwrap

**1000 CD Package: \$1099.00**  
 Includes: 4-color booklet & 2-color CD label from print-ready film, jewelbox, shrinkwrap

**D.J. VINYL PROMO**  
 100 12" VINYL \$775.00 Additional LP's: \$1.30 each  
 500 12" VINYL \$1,249.00 REORDER \$699.00  
 1000 12" VINYL \$1,779.00 REORDER \$1199.00

PACKAGES INCLUDE: WHITE JACKET w/ HOLE • MASTERING • FULL PROCESSING • TEST PRESSINGS • 2-COLOR LABELS (stock background) • SHRINKWRAP • QUICK TURN AROUND

**Rainbo Records and Cassettes**  
 1738 Berkeley St. • Santa Monica, CA 90404 • (310) 829-3476  
 Fax: (310) 828-8765 • [www.rainboarecords.com](http://www.rainboarecords.com) • [info@rainboarecords.com](mailto:info@rainboarecords.com)

## Work directly with the factory!

Let our **26 years** of experience work for you...

☒ **CD / DVD Replication**  
 Commercial (molded) disks in bulk, or Retail-Ready Packages with high quality direct-to-plate printing.

☒ **Vinyl Records**  
 U.S.'s only **DMM**® facility for major label quality. Complete packages from \$780.

Mastering Studio • Graphic Design • Custom Packaging

**FULL COLOR CATALOG**

**800-455-8555**  
**www.europadisk.com**

All disk manufacturing in our factory

# EUROPADISK, LLC

24-02 Queens Plaza South, Long Island City, NY 11101 • 718-407-7300

# 1,000 full color sleeves



# \$890

Full Package with no hidden costs!  
 Includes: Full Color Sleeve, 3 Color Disk, Films, UPC, Distribution with CD Baby & Same Day Online Proofing.

**MEDIA**  
 Call 1-888-891-9091 for a FREE catalog.  
 11069 I St. Omaha, NE 68137 • [www.mediaomaha.com](http://www.mediaomaha.com)



# EM CLASSIFIEDS

**ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN CLASSIFIED ADS** are the easiest and most economical means of reaching a buyer for your product or service. The classified pages of **EM** supply our readers with a valuable shopping marketplace. We suggest you buy wisely; mail-order consumers have rights, and sellers must comply with the Federal Trade Commission as well as various state laws. **EM** shall not be liable for the contents of advertisements. For complete information on prices and deadlines, call (800) 544-5530.

## ACOUSTIC PRODUCTS

### REALTRAPS®

MINITRAPS—Affordable Acoustic Treatment  
Rave Reviews From Top Pros



"Our control room at Le Crib Studios needed serious help. After installing MiniTraps the room sounds better than we believed possible, with clear, round bottom and vastly improved imaging. Fantastic product, great company."  
—Nile Rodgers

"MiniTraps really made a difference in my studio. I previously had foam corner bass traps, but they really seemed to have no effect. It wasn't until I added the MiniTraps that my low end evened out."  
—Charles Dye

(Ricky Martin, Jon Bon Jovi, Shakira, Lauryn Hill, Gloria Estefan)

Toll-Free: 866-732-5872

www.REALTRAPS.com

### SILENCE CASES

Record, Edit, Mix, Master...



THINK in PEACE.

Attenuation cases keep your PC gear QUIET and COOL

Multiple designs available starting at \$429

510-655-3440

www.silencecases.com



AcousticsFirst™

Toll Free: 888-765-2900

Full product line for sound control and noise elimination.

Web: <http://www.acousticsfirst.com>

### WWW.SOUNDSUCKERS.COM

Be Professional, Buy the Best!  
Soundproofing Products  
Sound Isolation Booths  
Custom Projects & Free Advice  
TOLL FREE 1-888-533-1554 (OR) 541-947-2602

Studio Packs  
Kits Include:  
Tiles, Bass Traps  
& Adhesive  
ACOUSTIC  
TREATMENT  
SOLUTIONS  
423.472.9410

www.hsfacoustics.com

**SILENT**  
Solutions  
88 Haverhill St., Northampton, MA 01062  
INFO (413) 864-7944 • FAX (413) 864-2377  
ORDER (800) 583-7174  
info@silentsource.com • www.silentsource.com  
AcoustiScore Fabric Panels • Sound Barrier  
Isolation Hangers • A.S.C. Tube Traps  
Silence Walkcovering • WhisperWedge  
Metaflex • S.D.G. Systems • Tecfoam  
R.P.G. Diffusers • Sonex • Sound Quilt

Small ads rock!

Your classified ad

could be here!

(800)544-5530

Auralex Acoustics  
**MAX-Wall**  
Acoustical Acoustic Environment  
The original, patented, stand-mounted acoustical absorbers that can go virtually anywhere!

Total Sound Control  
**Auralex**  
acoustics

Put MAX-Wall™ to work today!

**WhisperRoom** INC.  
SOUND ISOLATION ENCLOSURES

Celebrating over 14 years of  
reducing sound to a Whisper!

Recording, Broadcasting, Practicing

MDL 102126S  
(8.5'X10.5')

19 Sizes and 2 Levels of Isolation Available

New! SoundWave Deflection System  
(Change parallel walls to non-parallel)  
Immediate Shipping!

www.whisperroom.com  
PH: 423-585-5827 FX: 423-585-5831

## ANALOG SYNTHS



**MODULARSYNTH.COM**  
Check out 14 Analog Modular  
Builders on one web site!  
Over 350 modules!  
www.modularsynth.com

<input type="checkbox"/> ILACET	<input type="checkbox"/> CYNIDUSTRIES	<input type="checkbox"/> DOEPPER
<input type="checkbox"/> METASONIX	<input type="checkbox"/> MODCAN	<input type="checkbox"/> MOTM
<input type="checkbox"/> SYNTHESIZERS.COM	<input type="checkbox"/> WARD	<input type="checkbox"/> & MORE!

Synthesizers.....  
made of TUBES??  
(....WHY NOT?)  
**METASONIX**  
www.METASONIX.COM  
PMB 109, 881 11th St  
Lakeport CA 95453 USA

R.P.G.  
RPG DIFFUSOR SYSTEMS, INC.  
Absorption,  
Diffusion and  
Total Room  
Solutions.

www.rpginc.com

**VIBRANT TECHNOLOGIES**

DIFFUSER PANELS  
WAVE-FORMS™ ACOUSTIC PANELS  
800-449-0845  
www.vibranttech.com

**VocalBooth.com**  
MODULAR SOUND REDUCTION SYSTEMS

Listen to your dreams.  
Follow your heart.  
Don't ever stop.

— Calm Mann

541-330-6045  
www.vocalbooth.com

## CASES



**CASE SPECIALISTS**  
www.discount-distributors.com  
Custom and  
stock cases!  
Call us at  
800-346-4638

Subscribe to  
Electronic Musician's  
weekly e-newsletter!  
Visit  
www.emusician.com



# EM CLASSIFIEDS

## COMPUTER SYSTEMS



Fully Loaded and Tuned for Sound!

**SONIC** call 1-888-50 SOUND **BLADE**

**Rack-Mount PC's for Live and Studio \$1,499**

[www.SonicBlade.com](http://www.SonicBlade.com)

Also - NEW! the SonicCube 7x8x12" small

call for latest price!

## EMPLOYMENT



### can you Picture Yourself at Sweetwater?

Name: You!

Position at Sweetwater: Sales Engineer

**Education:** A music or music technology degree is always good, but we also appreciate the value of real-world experience in the music biz.

**Why did you apply for a job here?** For the ability to make good money in the field you love - an opportunity for security in an ever-changing audio industry, where the one constant is that Sweetwater continues to grow every year, remaining leaders in music and music technology.

**Technical Strengths:** You've always been the tweak-head of the band. You're the one people come to for advice on the best gear. You love to talk tech, and you do it well.

**Instruments you play:** Keyboards and a little guitar, like most of us here.

**Gear you own:** Most of our employees have home studios from modest to Pro Tools HD.



**Family info:** Sweetwater's all about family. That's why we've chosen to stay in Fort Wayne, where it all started. Fort Wayne has great job opportunities for your spouse, an excellent school system, and one of the best salary to cost-of-living ratios in the country.

**How would your boss describe you?** Hardworking. Resourceful. Willing to do what it takes to succeed, yet easygoing and fun to be around.

**Sweetwater**  
music technology direct™

Kristine Haas Ext. 1050  
[www.sweetwater.com/careers](http://www.sweetwater.com/careers)  
5335 Bass Road  
Fort Wayne, IN 46808

**(800) 222-4700**

Don't wait, place  
your ad in the  
Classified  
Section.

For more  
information,  
contact the  
EM Classified  
Department.

**Call:**  
**800-544-5530**



"Mix, EM Marketplace & Classified readers are looking for innovative ideas, quality products, cutting-edge technology & outstanding services that can help advance their music. These magazines help me reach these demanding professionals, giving me the opportunity to communicate that the choice is crystal clear for all their CD manufacturing needs!"

—Jim Cocke, Crystal Clear Disc & Tape

## EQUIPMENT FOR SALE



**SINGERS! REMOVE VOCALS**  
Unlimited Free Backgrounds  
from Original Standard Recordings!  
**Thompson Vocal Eliminator™**  
VE-4 Free Brochure & Demo  
24 Hour Demo Info Line -  
(770) 482-2485 - Ext. 8  
LT Sound Dept. Mx-1 7980 LT Parkway Lithonia, GA 30058  
[www.VocalEliminator.com](http://www.VocalEliminator.com) ©IMX  
Better Than Karaoke for Over 25 Years!



## FURNITURE



•consoles **technical furniture**  
•workstations **argosyconsole.com**  
•rack enclosures **800.315.0878**  
•speaker stands

**ARGOSY®**

**OMNIRAX**  
STUDIO FURNITURE

CODA DB  
with Sidecars

**OMNIRAX** 800.332.3393 415.332.3392  
FAX 415.332.2607  
**www.omnirax.com**

## RECORDS, TAPES & CDS



### SWR CD DUPLICATION

Short run CDRs/Perfect for promos  
\*50 CDR \$85/\*100 CDR \$150  
200 CDR \$280/\*300 CDR \$375 \*  
Package includes CD Duplication on CD  
black imprints & CD sleeve  
(773) 944-5496 facility  
(773) 419-5285 - voice mail  
solidwaverecords@aol.com

## INSTRUCTION & SCHOOLS



**BE A RECORDING ENGINEER**  
★ **TRAIN AT HOME**  
Easy Home-Study practical training in  
Multi-track Recording. Join our successful  
working graduates or build your own studio.  
Career guidance / Diploma / Registered School.  
**FREE INFORMATION:**  
**Audio Institute of America**  
814 46th Ave, Suite F, San Francisco, CA 94121  
visit us at **www.audioinstitute.com**

Check out eClassifieds  
**www.entertainment**  
**Eclassifieds.com**

## MASTERING



**MASTERING**  
Guaranteed to give you  
that "Big Label" sound.

**\$475** Complete Album  
Analog & Digital  
Mastering!

New York's Premiere  
Mastering Studio

Check Out Our Website...  
**www.musichousemastering.com**  
**1-800-692-1210**  
Located in NY, Serving the US ... Since 1989

CDs, CDROM, Cassettes, Vinyl, Mini Discs, VHS

Our Customers have trusted us with their  
projects for over 15 Years! We care and work with  
you to create your project the way you want it.

Total Fulfillment, Graphic Design, Illustration  
Digital Mastering, Complete Packaging, Mailing Services  
Warehousing, Package Pricing, Custom Pricing  
Online Music Store, Free Barcode  
Quality Service • Personal Attention • Quality Products

**KLARITY**  
MULTIMEDIA INC  
888-387-8273  
**www.Klarity.com www.KlarityMusic.com**

Subscription Questions? Call (800) 245-2737

## Parts & Accessories



### HOTWIRED!

Your Custom Cable House  
Founded BY a recording  
professional, FOR recording  
professionals.  
**MOGAMI AND NEUTRIK**  
Custom Cable Assemblies  
info@hotwiredcables.com  
**1-877-67WIRED!**

### Electronic Musician

Check us out  
on the web.

**www.emusician.com**

You should care  
who makes your CD.

**WE DO.**

- the best customer service in the business\*
- instant online quote
- inhouse mastering, design & multimedia
- quality finished CDs, DVDs & vinyl

**MUSIC**  
**MANUFACTURING**  
**SERVICES**  
**www.musicmanufacturing.com**

**US: 1-800-293-2075**  
**Canada: 1-800-667-4237**

New York • Toronto • Montreal • St. Johns  
\*Read our client survey results to find out more.



# EM CLASSIFIEDS

## RECORDS, TAPES & CDS

**Complete CD Packages in Just 7-10 Days!**

Newsong Media redefines the standard for speed in the replication industry with a 7-10 working day turnaround at no extra charge.

Give us a call at  
**800-964-DISC**  
www.newsongmedia.com

NEWSONG MEDIA

Almost 20 yrs. Experience

**SWEET!!** Buy Direct & Save \$8

**1000 Retail Ready CDs \$1079** • Free Catalog • Worldwide Distribution  
Includes: Manufactured 3 Color CDs • Full Color Inserts • Jewel Case • Shrinkwrap

**100 Retail Ready CDs \$199**  
Includes: Dupl. CDs (1 color on CD) • Full Color Inserts • Jewel Case • Shrinkwrap

**1-800-365-8273**  
www.eastcomultimedia.com

**HEY LOOK! WE'RE ON THE WEB!**

Toll Free:  
**800-538-2336**

**NRS**  
National Recording Supplies Inc.

All Formats!  
Best Prices!

**www.tapes.com**

**For CD and DVD supplies**

**Univenture.com**

**1,000 CDs**  
In full-color jackets for just  
**\$990!**

Call for a FREE catalog and jacket sample at 1-800-468-9353  
Or visit our website at  
www.discmakers.com/remix

**DISC MAKERS**

**Lowest Price Period!**

CD Audio / CD Rom / DVD Replication  
Video Duplication / Graphic Design  
Printing / Packaging / Pre-Press

**M BALL MEDIA**  
**888.256.3472**  
www.ballmedia.com

CD • DVD • CD-ROM • SHAPED CD • CASSETTE • PACKAGING

**CRYSTALCLEAR**  
DISC & TAPE  
Trusted experience for over 30 years.

**1-800-880-0073**  
www.crystalclearcds.com

**Lonely RECORDS**

Get a FREE Catalog  
1.800.409.8513  
www.lonelyrecords.com

Retail Ready CD Packages **99¢**

**Whitewater Studios**  
MASTERING • CDs • TAPES

**Complete CD Mastering \$375.00**

FREE BAR CODE!	500 Bulk CDs \$349	FREE BAR CODE!
	1000 CDs complete \$999	

Short-Run CD packages • Real-Time cassettes

We give you the best in service & price!  
9 Busbee View Rd  
Asheville, NC 28803  
**828-274-0956**  
www.whitewaterrecording.com

**ELS PRODUCTIONS**

**100 Full Color Retail Ready CDs \$240.00!**

**1-800-927-3472**  
www.elsproductions.com

For the best price in CD Replication . . .  
there is only one number you'll need!

**1.888.891.9091**

**MEDIA** **WWW.MEDIAOMAHA.COM**

Subscribe to Electronic Musician's weekly e-newsletter!  
Visit **www.emusician.com**

**CD, CASSETTE, CDR and CD-ROM Complete Packages!**

**DDAI**  
DIGITAL DYNAMICS AUDIO INC.

**1-800-444-DDAI**  
www.ddai.com

- CD/CASS MASTERING
- CD/CASS REPLICATION
- CEDAR RESTORATION
- GRAPHIC DESIGN
- FILMS AND PRINTING
- CD-ROM AUTHORIZING

**1000 Store Ready CDs \$899**

**INCLUDES 100 FULL COLOR POSTERS**

**1000 Bulk CDs \$490** **www.TrackmasterAV.com**  
Toll Free: 888-374-8877

Your 1-stop shop for CD, AUDIO & VIDEO cassette projects!

**www.yourmusiconcd.com**

**100 BULK CDRS \$59** Includes cdr, and duplication

**100 BASIC CDRS \$99** Includes cdr, on cd print, and jewelcase

**100 FULL COLOR CDR PACKAGE \$199** Includes cdr, on cd print, color cover(4x1) & 3x5 cassette assembly, jewel case, and shrinkwrap, from your address

**500 FULL COLOR PACKAGE \$799**

**1000 FULL COLOR PACKAGE \$1149**

**SNS ATLANTA 678-442-0933**  
**DIGITAL INC TOLL FREE 1-877-442-0933**



**WE BEAT ANY PRICE!**

- Highest Quality
- Reliable Service
- CD's
- Cassettes
- Video
- Posters, etc.

**NO BULL**

**TOTAL TAPE SERVICES**  
**(727) 446-8273**  
[www.totaltapeservices.com](http://www.totaltapeservices.com)

**CD - R DUPLICATION**  
**100 - \$1.39 ea.**  
 With Color Inserts 1.99 ea.  
 (2 Page & Tray)

Price Includes: CD - R, Duplication, Thermal Imprinting, Jewell Box, Inserting of cover, & Shrinkwrapped

**(936) 756-6861**

**E-mail your classified ad to: [emclass@primediabusiness.com](mailto:emclass@primediabusiness.com)**

sound libraries for Roland's MV8000 production studio as well as the MPC series, including the MPC4000. Also compatible with Reason and Fruity Loops.

**WWW.MVB00DSOUNDS.COM**

**GROOVE HOUSE RECORDS**  
 Disc Manufacturing

**CD replication for the insane audiophile™**

**1-888-GROOVE8 (1-888-476-6838)**  
[www.groovehouse.com](http://www.groovehouse.com)

**SOFTWARE, MIDI FILES & SOUNDS**

**WORLD CLASS MIDI FILES**  
 the **WORKS Music Productions**  
 For Free Catalog & Demo Disk  
 call (800) 531-5868 or visit  
 our Web site:  
[www.worksmidi.com](http://www.worksmidi.com)  
 Popular styles, General MIDI-compatible, e-mail delivery avail.  
 Box 22681, Milwaukie, OR  
 97269

**The Patch King**  
 QUALITY SOUNDS for SYNTHS  
 and SAMPLERS SINCE 1984  
 (246) 420-4504  
[WWW.KIDNEPRO.COM](http://WWW.KIDNEPRO.COM)

[indiginus.com](http://indiginus.com)  
**Acoustic Guitar Collection**  
 All new sample library!  
[www.indiginus.com](http://www.indiginus.com)

**p5 Audio**  
**Live Multitrack Drum Loops**  
**Liberator Series**  
 Rock, Punk, Hip Hop,  
 Drum n' Bass, Jazz

**Production Toolz**  
 Hip Hop Drum Kits, Guitar Licks, SFX,  
 Fully Produced Hip Hop Beats  
**Instant Download**  
[www.p5audio.com](http://www.p5audio.com)

**Custom Built Digital Audio Workstations and Turnkey Solutions**  
 Design the DAW of Your Dreams Today  
[www.p5audio.com](http://www.p5audio.com)

**Song Writers**

**MusicianWar.com**  
 presents Synth War, the on-line game for digital musicians. As a marketing test, we are giving away free one year memberships to **ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN** readers. Limited time offer.  
 Respond to [pr@synthwar.com](mailto:pr@synthwar.com).  
 No catch, totally free!

**BAND-IN-A-BOX IMPROVEMENT PRODUCTS**\*\*\*You can put a Better-Band-In-Your-Box.  
 Power-User Styles, Fake Disks & More! GenMIDI SEQUENCE & CD-ROMs, too! FREE info!  
 Norton Music & Fun, Box 13149, Ft. Pierce, FL 34979.  
 Voice mail/fax (772) 467-2420.  
[www.nortonmusic.com](http://www.nortonmusic.com)

**Music Tools Blowout!**  
 10 Years of Great Deals  
 Digital Audio Hardware, Interfaces, Samples, Software, Cables, MIDI's  
 Over 1300 Classic Guitar MIDI's  
 Shop for 20,000+ products at  
[www.midi-classics.com](http://www.midi-classics.com)  
**Call 800-787-6434 NOW!**  
 MIDI Classics, Dept E, Box 311, Westgate CT 06089

Disk-Store provides a heavy-duty, easy-to-use, cost-effective storage solution for your CD and DVD demo masters, backing tracks, software and more. **FREE SAMPLE.**

**disk-store.com**  
**(800) 242-5656 • [www.disk-store.com](http://www.disk-store.com)**

**ANNOUNCING**  
**ENTERTAINMENT TECHNOLOGY**  
**eClassifieds**  
 Reach more than 800,000 web visitors!

The Entertainment eClassifieds are the user friendly, affordable way to connect buyers, sellers, job seeker and employers.

Don't pay fees for auction sites, for a limited time **eClassifieds are FREE!**

Find what you need, sell what you don't! [entertainmentEclassifieds.com](http://entertainmentEclassifieds.com)  
 Or hit the eClassifieds link at these magazine websites:  
[www.remixmag.com](http://www.remixmag.com) • [www.mixonline.com](http://www.mixonline.com) • [www.svconline.com](http://www.svconline.com)  
[www.emusician.com](http://www.emusician.com) • [www.metmagazine.com](http://www.metmagazine.com)



# Want the ultimate personal studio?

## Apple **Power Mac G5**

Raw power. That's what the dual processor 2.5 GHz G5 Power Mac delivers. It's THE most tricked-out system available for Digital Performer, MachFive, MX4 and dozens of hot new instruments and plug-ins.



## MOTU **828mkII**

Sweetwater's best-selling FireWire audio interface, and for good reason: 2 mic inputs, tons of additional I/O, on-board mixer, and professional sync. This is the ONLY audio interface with front-panel LCD programming.

## MOTU **MachFive and MX4**

A one-two punch for your virtual instrument arsenal. MachFive, the universal sampler, imports just about anything on the planet and delivers all of the advanced sampling features you need. MX4, the new multi-synth, delivers hundreds of fresh and vintage sounds alike.



## Focusrite **Liquid Channel**

Every MOTU personal studio deserves luxurious outboard gear. And what better than a piece that delivers the sound of 40 classic mic pres and 40 vintage compressors in one box! The Focusrite Liquid Channel is a revolutionary professional channel strip that can replicate virtually any classic mic-pre and compressor ever made! Combining radical new analog pre-amp technology with special Dynamic Convolution techniques,

the Liquid Channel fuses cutting-edge analog design with lightning fast SHARC DSP. Augmented by fully digital controls, the Liquid Channel provides unlimited possibilities with available FREE *LiquidControl* software, which allows for remote control of the Liquid Channel and future FREE pre and compressor replica downloads for unlimited additional sound expansion. The Liquid Channel provides the ultimate fluid vintage collection.





# Call the DP4 and MOTU experts.

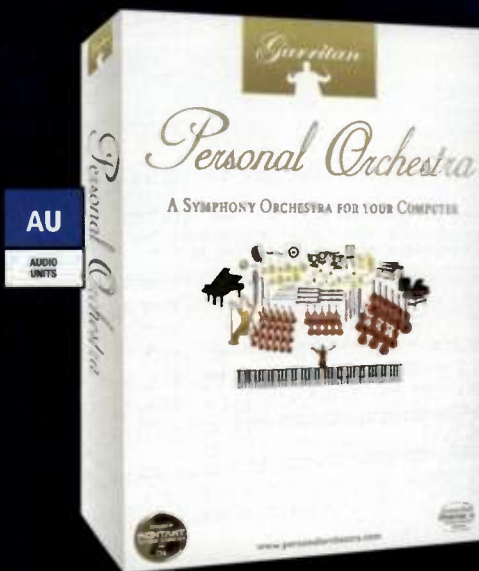
## Synthogy Ivory Grand Pianos

This groundbreaking sample-based virtual instrument was conceived and crafted to bring out the resonance, response and character of the world's finest Concert Grands. These 3 superbly sampled pianos, totaling 28 GB, are paired with a custom DSP engine with string resonance, real release samples, and unprecedented user control. A first of its kind!



## Garritan Personal Orchestra

Garritan Personal Orchestra is an affordable and easy-to-use orchestra for Digital Performer. It includes all the major instruments of the orchestra — strings, brass, woodwinds, percussion and keyboards plus the Sample Player to play them in Digital Performer. Create realistic sounding orchestral music quickly and easily. No confusion. No steep learning curve. Just load instruments and play.



## Native Instruments Guitar Rig

The Be All, End All guitar tone and effects rack for Digital Performer.

This monster package (look at that effects rack to the left!) even comes with its own foot controller, which doubles as a Direct Input box for feeding your guitar signal into your MOTU audio interface — too cool!

Guitar Rig is your one-stop solution for guitar effects, amp and cabinet emulations, and mic modeling.



## TC Electronic MD3 Stereo Mastering Package for PowerCore

From the legendary System 6000, TC's most advanced flagship audio processor ever, comes two new mastering plug-ins for PowerCore (PCI and FireWire). This is your chance to own TC's most advanced multiband dynamics and brickwall limiter algorithms at an incredible price, applied directly to your Digital Performer master fader. And thanks to PowerCore's dedicated DSP, you'll have plenty of CPU power left over.

Also available as a Windows VST plug-in for PowerCore PC hosts.

(800) 222-4700  
www.sweetwater.com



Authorized Reseller

**Sweetwater**  
music technology direct



# Want the ultimate personal studio?

## M-Audio **Keystation Pro 88**

Digital Performer captures every nuance of your MIDI performance. And this new 88-key hammer-action USB powered MIDI controller delivers fine-tuned response to satisfy even the most demanding players. Add four zones, a stunning set of MIDI-assignable controllers all in a compact 40 pound package, and you have the most comprehensive product of its kind!



## BIAS **Peak 4.1 Mastering & Restoration Edition**

Peak 4.1 plus SoundSoap Pro and SuperFreq. Imagine the world's most popular stereo audio editing, processing, and CD mastering program for the Mac, combined with unparalleled noise reduction and restoration technology — all at a jaw dropping low price. You get Peak 4.1 (including ImpulseVerb, Sqweez, Vbox SE, Jam 6, SFX Machine LT, and more), SoundSoap Pro (combines four state of the art restoration and noise reduction tools in a single plug-in), and the SuperFreq suite of mastering EQs all in one great package. Launch Peak directly from DP4 for more editing and processing power. Run SoundSoap Pro within DP4 or in Peak as an AU plug-in. For the very best in sample editing, batch processing, file conversions, loop creation, sound design, restoration, and Redbook CD mastering on OS X, pick up the Peak 4.1 Mastering and Restoration Edition today — the perfect mastering and restoration companion for DP4!



## Monster **Power AVS 2000 Pro**

Often overlooked, voltage stabilization is an absolute must for the well-tuned MOTU studio experience. Dips in voltage caused by power-hungry appliances can seriously compromise your sound: loss of tone and clarity, spurious changes in gain structure, loss of peak power, and worse. The AVS 2000 Pro delivers the stability needed for peak power and performance.



## Monster **Power Pro 7000**

Equally important, power conditioning is another must. The current that comes from most AC outlets is inherently unbalanced, causing high-frequency oscillations that get picked up by your gear in the form of performance-robbing hum, buzz and static. Only a power center with perfectly balanced power can fully remove this type of interference. The Pro 7000 is the answer, with 12 AC outlets and Tri-Mode™ 3145 joule rated surge protection. It's the perfect compliment to the AVS 2000 Pro.

Get both units to deliver the world class power that the gear in your MOTU studio deserves.



## Yamaha **O1x Digital Mixer**

For mixing "inside the box" or "outside the box" with Digital Performer, the Yamaha O1x gives you the best of both worlds. In fact, the O1x can serve triple duty in a MOTU-based studio as a mixer, control surface and audio interface. First and foremost, the O1x is a world-class 26-channel mixing, fader digital mixer with 8 unit preamps, 24/96 A/D converters and total recall. Built on world-renowned 96kHz DSP technologies found in Yamaha's flagship DM2000, 02R96 and 01V96 professional digital mixers, the O1x has massive power under the hood, at an amazingly affordable price. If you choose to mix in Digital Performer instead, the O1x serves as a comprehensive control surface for Digital Performer's mixing environment, complete with motorized faders. And finally, the O1x can serve as a multi-channel audio interface and multi-port MIDI interface via mLAN FireWire.





# Call the DP4 and MOTU experts.

## Mackie Control Universal and Extender

Imagine the feeling of touch-sensitive, automated Penny & Giles faders under your hands, and the fine-tuned twist of a V-Pot™ between your fingers. You adjust plug-in settings, automate filter sweeps in real-time, and trim individual track levels. Your hands fly over responsive controls, perfecting your mix — free from the solitary confinement of your mouse. Mackie Control delivers all this in an expandable, compact,

desktop-style design forged by the combined talents of Mackie manufacturing and the MOTU Digital Performer engineering team. Mackie Control brings large-console, Studio A prowess to your Digital Performer desktop studio, with a wide range of customized control features that go well beyond mixing. It's like putting your hands on Digital Performer itself.



## PreSonus Central Station

The PreSonus Central Station is the missing link between your MOTU recording interface, studio monitors, input sources and the artist. Featuring 5 sets of stereo inputs (3 analog and 2 digital with 192kHz D/A conversion), the Central Station allows you to switch between 3 different sets of studio monitor outputs while maintaining a purely passive signal path. The main audio path uses no amplifier stages including op amps, active IC's or chips. This eliminates coloration, noise and distortion, enabling you to hear your mixes more clearly and minimize ear fatigue. In addition, the Central Station features a complete studio communication

solution with built-in condenser talkback microphone, MUTE, DIM, two separate headphone outputs plus a cue output to enhance the creative process. A fast-acting 30 segment LED is also supplied for flawless visual metering of levels both in dBu and dBIs mode. Communicate with the artist via talkback. Send a headphone mix to the artist while listening to the main mix in the control room and more. The Central Station brings all of your inputs and outputs together to work in harmony to deliver a powerful and affordable solution for Digital Performer that will enhance the creative process and ease mixing and music production.

Your personal Sweetwater Sales Engineer offers much more than just a great price. They do the research, day in and day out, to ensure that you'll fine-tune your system to fit your exact needs.



**FREE SHIPPING!**  
NO MINIMUM PURCHASE! NEARLY EVERY ITEM QUALIFIES



# Sweetwater

music technology direct™

Fax (260) 432-1758 • 5335 Bass Road, Fort Wayne, IN 46808

## (800) 222-4700

[www.sweetwater.com](http://www.sweetwater.com)

## Question Reality

**M**y friend Dian Langlois has a classical-music recording client who, as with most classical artists I know, is interested in obtaining a pure and natural sound that's as close as possible to reality. He has discouraged Langlois from using EQ, reverb, and other "artificial" processing—thereby constraining her from achieving the very sound that he is looking for.

In the best of all worlds, the most natural sound is also the most pure and accurate, but sometimes the recorded sound needs help to sound right. Langlois's client's most recent recording date had been a concert performance hampered by poor acoustics, ambient noise, and audience noise, forcing her to close-mic the small strings-and-piano ensemble. If she hadn't done so, the sound would certainly have been accurate, but it wouldn't have been as pretty as it would had the ensemble been recorded in a better environment.

Many acoustic instruments are composed of multiple mechanical, acoustic systems whose individual sounds are intended to mix in the air, along with the room's reverb, before reaching the listener's ear. When you tight-mic an acoustic instrument, you lose that balance of elements and the possibility of a pure, natural sound as one would hear it sitting in the room. If you want a natural sound, you must perform some strategic processing to compensate.

Whoa! Did I say that sometimes you have to process sound to make it more natural? Now *that* is a dangerous concept. But it is so.

"Natural" in this case means a perceptual, more than measurable attribute. For the sound to be heard as natural, it must fit the listener's expectation of what it should sound like, given the specifics of the recording. A natural sound is attained not by providing a strictly documentary recording, but by meeting listeners' expectations.

Of course, exploiting the listener's sonic expectations is the essence of film, TV, and game sound design and editing. Even documentary movies often supplement or re-create sounds to make the soundtrack more believable.

For her recording to sound natural, Langlois needs to re-create the direct-to-reverberant ratio lost when the

mics were set up close, and adding reverb is the way to accomplish that. She has to apply EQ to restore the proper tonal balance to the strings. She may even need to compress the signal, since close-miked instruments are more dynamically unruly.

Before we get too carried away, now is a good time to note that processing can make the sound more natural *in the right hands*. It is also possible to create a sonic embarrassment of tragicomic proportions if processing is applied indiscriminately or inappropriately.

Langlois's live-performance recording was continuous. Would it be most natural to leave the several minutes of readjustment by the players between pieces in the final CD? Generally, this is looked upon as a boorish practice, which brings us neatly to where the proverbial rubber meets that lonesome road in terms of reality versus expectations. Leaving the adjustment periods in the recording may indeed be the most accurate choice in a documentary sense, but taking them out better satisfies the sensation of an excellent classical concert. So now we set upon perhaps the slipperiest slope of all: editing.

Of course, editing is nothing new to the recording process in any genre of music. Glenn Gould, Miles Davis, and Frank Zappa were all razor freaks. But editing is also commonplace in more "traditional" orchestral recordings intended to sound natural.

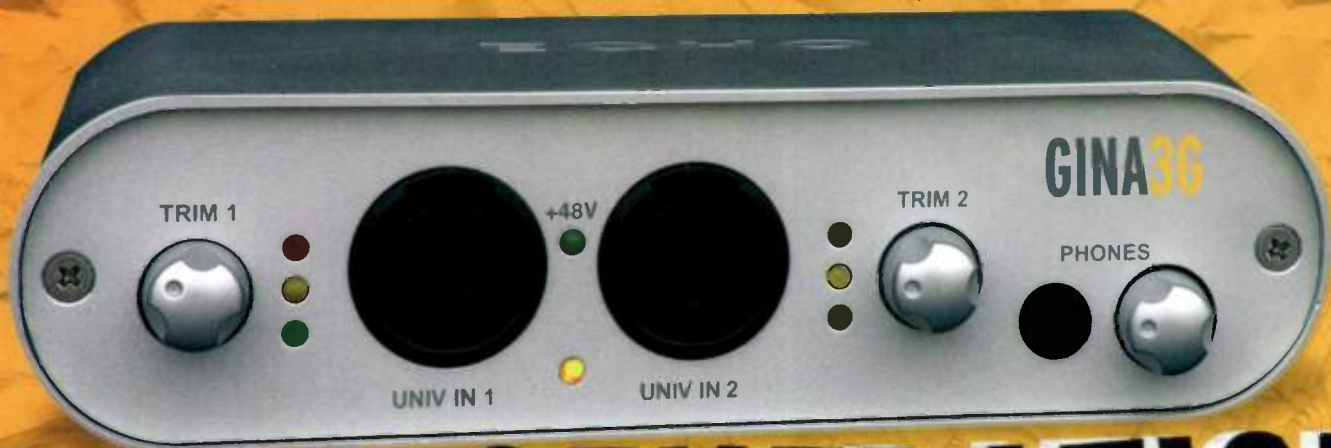
Those who know me will be surprised to hear that I encourage moderation in applying processing and in editing, but I mean only that sonic repair and enhancement in delicate situations should be taken slowly, evaluating each change carefully. Having done so, however, if the situation calls for constructive extremism, by all means, go for it.

Naturalness and documentary accuracy can easily differ. Editing and applying processing is a tricky business, but the tools are there to meet these needs and can meet them excellently when used judiciously.

Last year, Langlois played her client a version of the recording enhanced with a bit of reverb and editing. The client was thrilled, demonstrating once again the reality that, in the end, the proof is always in the hearing. ●



10 IN 14 OUT 24-96 DIGITAL RECORDING WITH DUAL MIC PREAMPS, MIDI, AND DIGITAL I/O (ADAT/SPDIF) **\$349\*** Minimum Advertised Price



# THIRD GENERATION DIGITAL RECORDING

**ECHO**

DIGITAL AUDIO

**"ECHO'S NEW LAYLA3G AND GINA3G CONTINUE THE TRADITION OF INCREDIBLE QUALITY AT AFFORDABLE PRICES PIONEERED BY LAYLA AND GINA OVER SEVEN YEARS AGO..."**



16 IN 16 OUT 24-96 DIGITAL RECORDING WITH DUAL MIC PREAMPS, MIDI, AND DIGITAL I/O (ADAT/SPDIF) **\$499\***

# ECHOAUDIO.COM

Bundled with:



Multitrack recording, MIDI, and sampling software with over 25 plug-ins, including Final Mix!

Layla and Gina are trademarks of Echo Digital Audio

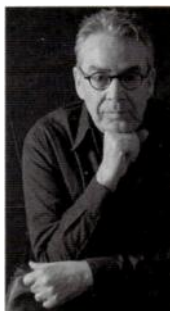
Traktion is a registered trademark of LOUD Technologies Inc.



## Digital Performer in the Movies

The Lord of the Rings Motion Picture Trilogy (New Line Cinema)

### Howard Shore Composer



"For me, film scoring is a combination of tradition and technology. I write my initial sketches with pencil and paper, but filmmaking today involves a digital world with frequent editing changes. Whether I need to tighten sync on a shot, or conform my original sketch to the latest version of picture, Digital Performer gets me there. At my desk and on the scoring stage, DP is there."

**MOTU**  
www.motu.com

Lord of the Rings: The Two Towers 'til 5' Digital Performer project courtesy of Howard Shore / Prince in New York Music and New Line Cinema.

